

| Document Title | Specification of Ethernet Interface |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Document Owner | AUTOSAR |
| Document Responsibility | AUTOSAR |
| Document Identification No | 417 |

| Document Status | published |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Part of AUTOSAR Standard | Classic Platform |
| Part of Standard Release | R22-11 |

| Document Change History | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Date | Release | Changed by | Description |
| 2022-11-24 | R22-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Migration from word document to LaTex Changed [SWS_EthIf_00498] and [SWS_EthIf_00504] to Valid New chapters for: CellularV2x (V2X for China) CAN-XL MACSec Editorial changes |
| 2021-11-25 | R21-11 | Updates on 10BAS EthenetWakeOnDa Specification items tag) Clarification on Reference reporting Updates on Rework ComMandNMhand Concept Clarification on "Synchronous/Asyne" Removed section EtampIndicationCon Removed [SWS_E] | Clarification on Return codes and error reporting Updates on ReworkofPNCrelated- ComMandNMhandling Concept |



| 2020-11-30 | R20-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Introduction of Security Event reporting (DRAFT) Introduction of EthernetWakeupOdDataline (DRAFT) Introduction of 10BASE-T1S (DRAFT) |
|------------|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| 2019-11-28 | R19-11 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Some empty pages removed API Table for EthIf_MainFunctionRx_ <priorityprocessing shortname=""></priorityprocessing> corrected EthSwt_PortModeType introduced to explicitly distinguish between Port Mode and Transceiver Mode Missing and duplicate service IDs corrected Missing API of EthSwt and EthTrcv are added in EthIf "BSWDistribution" CONC_643 added as draft Changed Document Status from Final to published |
| 2018-10-31 | 4.4.0 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Explicite link control in Ethernet transceiver minor corrections / clarifications / editorial changes; For details please refer to the ChangeDocumentation |
| 2017-12-08 | 4.3.1 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Improved transceiver tests (Signal quality) Enhanced sequence charts (Ethernet switch handling) |
| 2016-11-30 | 4.3.0 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Diagnostics access APIs added gPTP Timestamp rework Ethernet Switch enhancements (Port Groups) Wireless Ethernet support |
| 2015-07-31 | 4.2.2 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Ethlf_TransceiverInit and Ethlf_ControllerInit removed Development Error Tracer renamed to Default Error Tracer |



| 2014-10-31 | 4.2.1 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Change from Synchronous to Asynchronous API gPTP Timestamp Support Ethernet Switch Support Ethernet Wakeup Support |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| 2014-03-31 | 4.1.3 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Extended UL_RxIndicationEditiorial changes |
| 2013-10-31 | 4.1.2 | AUTOSAR Release Management | Introduction of Eth_GeneralTypes.h Support of API deviation for asynchronous implementation Changes in API of EthIf_ProvideTxBuffer and EthIf_SetPhysAddr Editiorial changes Removed chapter(s) on change documentation |
| 2013-03-15 | 4.1.1 | AUTOSAR Administration | Remove "Comercial Off The Shelf" use case VLAN support 1000MBit Ethernet support |
| 2011-12-22 | 4.0.3 | AUTOSAR Administration | Description of payload data in EthIf_Cbk_RxIndication adapted |
| 2010-09-30 | 3.1.5 | AUTOSAR Adiministration | Further post-build configurable parameters Ethlf_MainFunctionTx functional requirements improved (functionality split) 'Instance ID' removed from Version Info (concerns Ethlf_GetVersionInfo API) Additional development error in Ethlf_GetVersionInfo API |
| 2010-02-02 | 3.1.4 | AUTOSAR Administration | Initial Release |



Disclaimer

This work (specification and/or software implementation) and the material contained in it, as released by AUTOSAR, is for the purpose of information only. AUTOSAR and the companies that have contributed to it shall not be liable for any use of the work.

The material contained in this work is protected by copyright and other types of intellectual property rights. The commercial exploitation of the material contained in this work requires a license to such intellectual property rights.

This work may be utilized or reproduced without any modification, in any form or by any means, for informational purposes only. For any other purpose, no part of the work may be utilized or reproduced, in any form or by any means, without permission in writing from the publisher.

The work has been developed for automotive applications only. It has neither been developed, nor tested for non-automotive applications.

The word AUTOSAR and the AUTOSAR logo are registered trademarks.



Contents

| 1 | Introduction and functional overview | 11 |
|---|--|--|
| 2 | Acronyms and Abbreviations | 13 |
| 3 | Related documentation | 14 |
| | 3.1 Input documents & related standards and norms3.2 Related specification | 14 15 |
| 4 | Constraints and assumptions | 16 |
| | 4.1 Limitations | 16 16 |
| 5 | Dependencies to other modules | 17 |
| 6 | Requirements Tracing | 18 |
| 7 | Functional specification | 20 |
| | 7.1.1 Indexing scheme for Ethernet controller 7.1.2 Indexing scheme for Ethernet switches 7.1.3 Ethernet Interface main function 7.1.4 Requirements 7.1.5 Configuration description 7.1.6 VLAN support 7.1.7 Wake up support 7.1.8 Ethernet Switch Management support 7.1.9 Handling of maintained Ethernet hardware 7.1.9.1 EthIfSwitchPortGroup 7.1.9.2 Switching of EthIfController and the corresponding Ethernet hardware | 20 20 21 21 21 22 23 23 24 25 |
| | 7.1.9.3 Additional Ethernet switch port handling 7.1.10 Communication control 7.1.11 Global Time support 7.1.12 Wireless Ethernet Support 7.1.13 Cellular V2X Support 7.1.14 MACsec support 7.2 Security Events 7.3 Error Classification 7.3.1 Development Errors 7.3.2 Runtime Errors 7.3.3 Transient Faults 7.3.4 Production Errors 7.3.5 Extended Production Errors | 30 31 32 32 32 33 35 36 37 37 37 |
| 8 | API specification | 38 |



| 8.1 | Imported | types | 38 |
|-----|-----------|------------------------------------|----|
| 8.2 | Type defi | nitions | 39 |
| | 8.2.1 | EthIf_ConfigType | 39 |
| | 8.2.2 | EthIf_SwitchPortGroupIdxType | 40 |
| | 8.2.3 | Ethlf_MeasurementIdxType | 40 |
| | 8.2.4 | EthIf_SignalQualityResultType | 40 |
| 8.3 | Function | definitions | 41 |
| | 8.3.1 | Ethlf Init | 41 |
| | 8.3.2 | EthIf SetControllerMode | 42 |
| | 8.3.3 | Ethlf_GetControllerMode | 42 |
| | 8.3.4 | Ethlf_CheckWakeup | 43 |
| | 8.3.5 | EthIf_GetPhyWakeupReason | 44 |
| | 8.3.6 | Ethlf GetSwitchPortWakeupReason | 45 |
| | 8.3.7 | Ethlf GetPhysAddr | 46 |
| | 8.3.8 | Ethlf_SetPhysAddr | 47 |
| | 8.3.9 | EthIf UpdatePhysAddrFilter | 48 |
| | 8.3.10 | Ethlf GetPortMacAddr | 49 |
| | 8.3.11 | EthIf_GetArlTable | 50 |
| | 8.3.12 | EthIf GetCtrlldxList | 51 |
| | 8.3.13 | Ethlf GetVlanId | 51 |
| | 8.3.14 | EthIf GetAndResetMeasurementData | 52 |
| | 8.3.15 | EthIf_StoreConfiguration | 53 |
| | 8.3.16 | EthIf ResetConfiguration | 54 |
| | 8.3.17 | EthIf GetCurrentTime | 55 |
| | 8.3.18 | EthIf_EnableEgressTimeStamp | 56 |
| | 8.3.19 | EthIf_GetEgressTimeStamp | 56 |
| | 8.3.20 | Ethlf_GetIngressTimeStamp | 57 |
| | 8.3.21 | EthIf SwitchPortGroupRequestMode | 58 |
| | 8.3.22 | Ethlf StartAllPorts | 60 |
| | 8.3.23 | EthIf SetSwitchMgmtInfo | 60 |
| | 8.3.24 | Ethlf GetRxMgmtObject | 61 |
| | 8.3.25 | EthIf_GetTxMgmtObject | 62 |
| | 8.3.26 | EthIf_SwitchEnableTimeStamping | 62 |
| | 8.3.27 | Ethlf_VerifyConfig | 63 |
| | 8.3.28 | EthIf_SetForwardingMode | 64 |
| | 8.3.29 | EthIf GetTrcvSignalQuality | 65 |
| | 8.3.30 | EthIf_GetSwitchPortSignalQuality | 66 |
| | 8.3.31 | EthIf_ClearTrcvSignalQuality | 67 |
| | 8.3.32 | EthIf_ClearSwitchPortSignalQuality | 67 |
| | 8.3.33 | EthIf_SetPhyTestMode | 68 |
| | 8.3.34 | EthIf_SetPhyLoopbackMode | 69 |
| | 8.3.35 | EthIf_SetPhyTxMode | 70 |
| | 8.3.36 | EthIf GetCableDiagnosticsResult | 71 |
| | 8.3.37 | EthIf_GetPhyldentifier | 72 |
| | 8.3.38 | EthIf_GetBufWRxParams | 73 |
| | 8.3.39 | EthIf_GetBufWTxParams | 74 |
| | 3.3.30 | | |



| 8.3.40 | EthIf_SetBufWTxParams | 75 |
|--------|---|--------|
| 8.3.41 | EthIf_SetRadioParams | 76 |
| 8.3.42 | EthIf_SetChanRxParams | 77 |
| 8.3.43 | EthIf_SetChanTxParams | 78 |
| 8.3.44 | EthIf_GetChanRxParams | 79 |
| 8.3.45 | Ethlf_ProvideTxBuffer | 80 |
| 8.3.46 | EthIf_Transmit | 82 |
| 8.3.47 | EthIf_GetVersionInfo | 83 |
| 8.3.48 | EthIf_GetSwitchPortMode | 83 |
| 8.3.49 | EthIf_GetTransceiverMode | 84 |
| 8.3.50 | Ethlf_SwitchPortGetLinkState | 85 |
| 8.3.51 | EthIf TransceiverGetLinkState | 85 |
| 8.3.52 | EthIf SwitchPortGetBaudRate | 86 |
| 8.3.53 | EthIf TransceiverGetBaudRate | 87 |
| 8.3.54 | EthIf_SwitchPortGetDuplexMode | 87 |
| 8.3.55 | EthIf_TransceiverGetDuplexMode | 88 |
| 8.3.56 | EthIf SwitchPortGetCounterValues | 89 |
| 8.3.57 | EthIf_SwitchPortGetRxStats | 89 |
| 8.3.58 | EthIf SwitchPortGetTxStats | 90 |
| 8.3.59 | EthIf SwitchPortGetTxErrorCounterValues | 91 |
| 8.3.60 | EthIf_SwitchPortGetMacLearningMode | 91 |
| 8.3.61 | EthIf GetSwitchPortIdentifier | 92 |
| 8.3.62 | EthIf GetSwitchIdentifier | 93 |
| 8.3.63 | EthIf_WritePortMirrorConfiguration | 93 |
| 8.3.64 | EthIf_ReadPortMirrorConfiguration | 94 |
| 8.3.65 | EthIf_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration | 95 |
| 8.3.66 | EthIf GetPortMirrorState | 95 |
| 8.3.67 | EthIf SetPortMirrorState | 96 |
| 8.3.68 | EthIf SetPortTestMode | 97 |
| 8.3.69 | EthIf_SetPortLoopbackMode | 97 |
| 8.3.70 | EthIf_SetPortTxMode | 98 |
| 8.3.71 | EthIf_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult | 99 |
| 8.3.72 | EthIf_RunPortCableDiagnostic | 99 |
| 8.3.73 | EthIf RunCableDiagnostic | 100 |
| 8.3.74 | EthIf_SwitchGetCfgDataRaw | 101 |
| 8.3.75 | EthIf SwitchGetCfgDataInfo | 101 |
| 8.3.76 | EthIf SwitchPortGetMaxFIFOBufferFillLevel | 102 |
| 8.3.77 | EthIf TransceiverGetMacMethod | 103 |
| 8.3.78 | EthIf EthGetSpiStatus | 104 |
| 8.3.79 | EthIf GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams | 105 |
| 8.3.80 | EthIf GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams | 106 |
| 8.3.81 | EthIf SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams | 107 |
| 8.3.82 | EthIf GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams | 108 |
| 8.3.83 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecY | 109 |
| 8.3.84 | EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecY | 110 |
| 8.3.85 | EthIf SwitchMacSecUpdateSecYNotification | |



| | 8.3.86 | Ethlt_MacSecUpdateSecYNotification | |
|-----|----------|--|-------|
| | 8.3.87 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecInitRxSc | . 111 |
| | 8.3.88 | Ethlf_MacSecInitRxSc | . 112 |
| | 8.3.89 | EthIf SwitchMacSecResetRxSc | . 112 |
| | 8.3.90 | Ethlf_MacSecResetRxSc | . 113 |
| | 8.3.91 | EthIf SwitchMacSecAddTxSa | |
| | 8.3.92 | Ethlf MacSecAddTxSa | |
| | 8.3.93 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSaNotification | |
| | 8.3.94 | EthIf MacSecAddTxSaNotification | |
| | 8.3.95 | EthIf SwitchMacSecUpdateTxSa | |
| | 8.3.96 | EthIf_MacSecUpdateTxSa | |
| | 8.3.97 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecDeleteTxSa | |
| | 8.3.98 | EthIf MacSecDeleteTxSa | |
| | 8.3.99 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSa | |
| | 8.3.100 | EthIf MacSecAddRxSa | |
| | 8.3.101 | EthIf SwitchMacSecAddRxSaNotification | |
| | 8.3.102 | EthIf MacSecAddRxSaNotification | |
| | 8.3.103 | EthIf SwitchMacSecUpdateRxSa | |
| | 8.3.104 | Ethlf_MacSecUpdateRxSa | |
| | 8.3.105 | Ethlf SwitchMacSecDeleteRxSa | |
| | 8.3.106 | Ethlf MacSecDeleteRxSa | |
| | 8.3.107 | EthIf SwitchMacSecGetTxSaNextPn | |
| | 8.3.108 | Ethlf MacSecGetTxSaNextPn | |
| | 8.3.109 | EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStats | |
| | 8.3.110 | Ethlf_MacSecGetMacSecStats | |
| | 8.3.111 | EthIf SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification | |
| | 8.3.112 | EthIf MacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification | |
| | 8.3.113 | Ethlf SwitchMacSecOperational | |
| | 8.3.114 | Ethlf_MacSecOperational | |
| | 8.3.115 | EthIf SwitchMacSecSetControlledPortEnabled | |
| | 8.3.116 | EthIf MacSecSetControlledPortEnabled | |
| 8.4 | Callback | notifications | |
| | 8.4.1 | Ethlf RxIndication | . 130 |
| | 8.4.2 | Ethlf TxConfirmation | . 131 |
| | 8.4.3 | Ethlf CtrlModeIndication | |
| | 8.4.4 | EthIf TrcvModeIndication | . 132 |
| | 8.4.5 | EthIf SwitchPortModeIndication | . 133 |
| | 8.4.6 | EthIf SleepIndication | . 133 |
| 8.5 | Schedule | ed functions | |
| | 8.5.1 | EthIf MainFunctionRx | . 134 |
| | 8.5.2 | EthIf_MainFunctionRx_ <priorityprocessing shortname=""></priorityprocessing> | . 134 |
| | 8.5.3 | EthIf_MainFunctionTx | |
| | 8.5.4 | EthIf MainFunctionState | |
| 8.6 | | d interfaces | |
| | 8.6.1 | Mandatory interfaces | |
| | 8.6.2 | Optional interfaces | |
| | | · | |



| | 8.6.3 | Configurable interfaces |
|----|---|-------------------------|
| 9 | Sequence dia | grams 143 |
| | 9.2 Comm 9.3 Switch 9.4 Data Ti 9.5 Data R 9.6 Link St 9.7 Link St 9.8 Link St 9.9 Link St | ation |
| 10 | Configuration | specification 155 |
| Α | 10.2 Contain 10.2.1 10.2.2 10.2.3 10.2.4 10.2.5 10.2.6 10.2.7 10.2.8 10.2.9 10.2.10 10.2.11 10.2.12 10.2.13 10.2.14 10.3 Publish | read this chapter |
| Α | Not applicable | e requirements 192 |



Known Limitations

Currently, chapter 5 Dependencies to other modules does not describe the versions of dependent modules. Thus, a version check will extend the chapter.



1 Introduction and functional overview

This specification specifies the functionality, API and the configuration of the AUTOSAR Basic Software module Ethernet Interface.

In the AUTOSAR Layered Software Architecture [1], the Ethernet Interface belongs to the ECU Abstraction Layer, or more precisely, to the Communication Hardware Abstraction.

This indicates the main task of the Ethernet Interface:

Provide to upper layers a hardware independent interface to the Ethernet Communication System comprising multiple different wired or wireless Ethernet controllers and transceivers. This interface shall be uniform for all Ethernet controllers and transceivers, as well as Cellular V2X controllers. Thus, the upper layers (TCP/IP [2], EthSM [3], CDD, V2x modules) may access the underlying bus system in a uniform manner.

The Ethernet Interface does not directly access the Ethernet hardware (Ethernet Communication Controller and Ethernet Transceiver) but by means of one or more hardware-specific driver modules.

[SWS_EthIf_00111] In order to access the Ethernet controller(s), the Ethernet Interface shall use one or multiple Ethernet Driver modules, which abstract the specific features and interfaces of the respective Ethernet controller(s).

[SWS_EthIf_00123] In order to access the Ethernet transceiver(s), the Ethernet Interface shall use one or multiple Ethernet Transceiver Driver modules, which abstract the specific features and interfaces of the respective Ethernet transceiver(s).

[SWS_EthIf_00228] [In order to access the Ethernet switch(es), the Ethernet Interface shall use one or multiple Ethernet Switch Driver modules, which abstract the specific features and interfaces of the respective Ethernet switch(es).]()

[SWS_EthIf_00112] [Therefore, the Ethernet Interface executable code (however, not the configuration used during runtime) shall be completely independent of the Ethernet Communication Controller(s). | ()

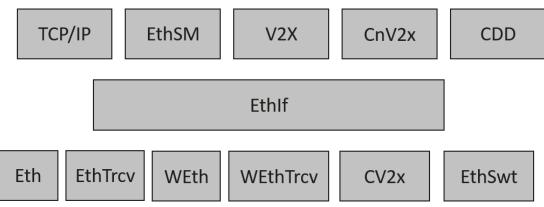


Figure 1.1: Ethernet stack module overview



Note: The Ethernet Interface is specified in a way that allows for object code delivery of the code module, following the "one-fits-all" principle, i.e. the entire configuration of the Ethernet Interface can be carried out without modifying any source code. Thus, the configuration of the Ethernet Interface can be carried out largely without detailed knowledge of the underlying hardware.



2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

The glossary below includes acronyms and abbreviations relevant to the Ethernet Interface module that are not included in the [4, AUTOSAR glossary].

| Abbreviation / Acronym: | Description: | |
|--|--|--|
| CBR | Channel Busy Ratio | |
| CIT | Channel Idle Time | |
| CV2x | Cellular Vehicle to X driver | |
| Eth | Ethernet Controller Driver (AUTOSAR BSW module) | |
| Ethlf | Ethernet Interface (AUTOSAR BSW module) | |
| EthSM | Ethernet State Manager (AUTOSAR BSW module) | |
| EthTrcv | Ethernet Transceiver Driver (AUTOSAR BSW module) | |
| IP | Internet Protocol | |
| MCG | Module Configuration Generator | |
| MII Media Independent Interface (standardized Interface provided by E controllers to access Ethernet transceivers) | | |
| RSSI Received Signal Strength Indicator | | |
| TCP | Transmission Control Protocol | |
| TCP/IP Stack | Ethernet communication stack | |
| VLAN | Virtual Local Area Network | |
| WEth | Wireless Ethernet Driver | |
| WEthTrev | Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver | |
| OA TC10 Open Alliance TC10 Specification [5] | | |



3 Related documentation

3.1 Input documents & related standards and norms

- [1] Layered Software Architecture AUTOSAR_EXP_LayeredSoftwareArchitecture
- [2] Specification of TCP/IP Stack AUTOSAR SWS Tcplp
- [3] Specification of Ethernet State Manager AUTOSAR SWS EthernetStateManager
- [4] Glossary
 AUTOSAR_TR_Glossary
- [5] OPEN Sleep/Wake-up Specification for Automotive Ethernet http://www.opensig.org/Automotive-Ethernet-Specifications/
- [6] General Specification of Basic Software Modules AUTOSAR SWS BSWGeneral
- [7] Specification of Vehicle-2-X Geo Networking AUTOSAR_SWS_V2XGeoNetworking
- [8] Specification of Chinese Vehicle-2-X Network AUTOSAR_SWS_ChineseV2XNetwork
- [9] Specification of Chinese Vehicle-2-X Management AUTOSAR_SWS_ChineseV2XManagement
- [10] Specification of Ethernet Driver AUTOSAR SWS EthernetDriver
- [11] Specification of Ethernet Transceiver Driver AUTOSAR_SWS_EthernetTransceiverDriver
- [12] General Requirements on Basic Software Modules AUTOSAR_SRS_BSWGeneral
- [13] Requirements on Ethernet Support in AUTOSAR AUTOSAR_SRS_Ethernet
- [14] Specification of Default Error Tracer AUTOSAR SWS DefaultErrorTracer
- [15] Specification of Time Synchronization over Ethernet AUTOSAR SWS TimeSyncOverEthernet
- [16] Specification of Wireless Ethernet Driver AUTOSAR SWS WirelessEthernetDriver
- [17] Specification of Ethernet Switch Driver



AUTOSAR SWS EthernetSwitchDriver

- [18] Specification of Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver AUTOSAR_SWS_WirelessEthernetTransceiverDriver
- [19] Specification of Cellular Vehicle-2-X Driver AUTOSAR_SWS_CellularV2XDriver
- [20] IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks-Media Access Control (MAC) Security https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8585421

3.2 Related specification

AUTOSAR provides a General Specification on Basic Software modules [6, SWS BSW General], which is also valid for Ethernet Interface.

Thus, the specification SWS BSW General shall be considered as additional and required specification for Ethernet Interface.



4 Constraints and assumptions

4.1 Limitations

The Ethernet Interface is conceptually able to access one or more Ethernet Driver and one or more Ethernet Transceiver Driver.

It is not possible to transmit data which exceeds the available buffer size of the used Ethernet controller. Longer data has to be transmitted using the Internet Protocol (IP) or Transmission Control Protocol (TCP).

4.2 Applicability to car domains

The Ethernet BSW stack is intended to be used wherever high data rates are required but no hard real-time is required. Of course, it can also be used for less-demanding use cases, i.e. for low data rates.



5 Dependencies to other modules

This chapter lists the modules interacting with the Ethernet Interface module.

Modules that use Ethernet Interface module:

- Ethernet Communication Stack (TCP/IP Stack [2])
- Ethernet State Manager (EthSM) [3]
- V2xGn [7]
- CnV2xNet [8]
- CnV2xM [9]

Dependencies to other Modules:

- The Ethernet Interface module doesn't take care of configuring Ethernet Driver [10] but requires its preceding initialization and configuration.
- The Ethernet Interface module doesn't take care of configuring Ethernet Transceiver Driver [11] but requires its preceding initialization and configuration.



6 Requirements Tracing

The following tables reference the requirements specified in [12, SRS BSWGeneral] and [13, SRS Ethernet] and links to the fulfillment of these. Please note that if column "Satisfied by" is empty for a specific requirement this means that this requirement is not fulfilled by this document.

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00001] | MACsec Protocol support | [SWS_EthIf_00560] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00002] | MACsec Key Agreement Protocol support | [SWS_EthIf_00581] [SWS_EthIf_00582] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00004] | Configure which Ethernet ports use MACsec | [SWS_EthIf_00561] [SWS_EthIf_00562] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00007] | Configuration of unprotected traffic (for Software-based MACsec) | [SWS_EthIf_00563] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00009] | MACsec Security Events | [SWS_EthIf_00564] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00010] | Support of integrity and confidentiality | [SWS_EthIf_00565] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00011] | MAC Security TAG | [SWS_Ethlf_00566] [SWS_Ethlf_00568] [SWS_Ethlf_00569] [SWS_Ethlf_00570] [SWS_Ethlf_00571] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00012] | MACsec EtherType | [SWS_EthIf_00567] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00017] | Support of Extended Packet Number (XPN) | [SWS_EthIf_00572] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00018] | Secure Channel Identifier (SCI) | [SWS_EthIf_00573] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00019] | Secure Data | [SWS_EthIf_00574] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00020] | Integrity Check Value (ICV) | [SWS_EthIf_00575] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00021] | Protect function in software solution | [SWS_EthIf_00576] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00022] | Validation function in software solution | [SWS_EthIf_00577] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00023] | Support of MKA Packets | [SWS_EthIf_00583] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00032] | List of minimal supported cipher suites | [SWS_EthIf_00578] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00033] | Validation function for ICVs | [SWS_EthIf_00579] |
| [FO_RS_MACsec 00034] | Generation function for ICVs | [SWS_EthIf_00580] |
| [RS_lds_00810] | Basic SW security events | [SWS_EthIf_00502] [SWS_EthIf_00503] |
| [SRS_BSW_00101] | The Basic Software Module shall be able to initialize variables and hardware in a separate initialization function | [SWS_EthIf_00304] [SWS_EthIf_00306] |
| [SRS_BSW_00170] | The AUTOSAR SW Components shall provide information about their dependency from faults, signal qualities, driver demands | [SWS_EthIf_00999] |



 \triangle

| Requirement | Description | Satisfied by |
|-----------------|---|---|
| [SRS_BSW_00369] | All AUTOSAR Basic Software Modules shall not return specific development error codes via the API | [SWS_EthIf_00304] [SWS_EthIf_00306] |
| [SRS_Eth_00106] | The Ethernet Transceiver Driver shall switch on/off wake up functionality at pre compile time. | [SWS_EthIf_00245] [SWS_EthIf_00500] |
| [SRS_Eth_00107] | The Ethernet Transceiver Driver shall support access to the wake up reason. | [SWS_EthIf_00486] [SWS_EthIf_00490] [SWS_EthIf_91004] |
| [SRS_Eth_00117] | The Ethernet Transceiver Driver shall provide access to standardized hardware features | [SWS_Ethlf_00474] [SWS_Ethlf_91014] [SWS_Ethlf_91016] [SWS_Ethlf_91018] [SWS_Ethlf_91020] [SWS_Ethlf_91021] [SWS_Ethlf_91061] |
| [SRS_Eth_00125] | The Ethernet Switch Driver shall support switch frame management | [SWS_EthIf_91003] [SWS_EthIf_91007] |
| [SRS_Eth_00156] | The Ethernet Interface shall provide indication for a received sleep request. | [SWS_EthIf_00497] [SWS_EthIf_00499] [SWS_EthIf_91006] |
| [SRS_Eth_00157] | The Ethernet Interface shall trigger requested modes for Ethernet hardware with wake-up capability even if the requested mode has already been reached. | [SWS_Ethlf_00264] [SWS_Ethlf_00266] [SWS_Ethlf_00478] [SWS_Ethlf_00479] [SWS_Ethlf_00480] [SWS_Ethlf_00481] [SWS_Ethlf_00482] [SWS_Ethlf_00483] [SWS_Ethlf_00504] |

Table 6.1: RequirementsTracing



7 Functional specification

7.1 Ethernet BSW stack

As part of the AUTOSAR Layered Software Architecture [1], the Ethernet BSW modules also form a layered software stack. Figure 7.1 depicts the basic structure of this Ethernet BSW stack. The Ethernet Interface module accesses several Ethernet controllers using the Ethernet Driver layer, which can be made up of several Ethernet Drivers modules.

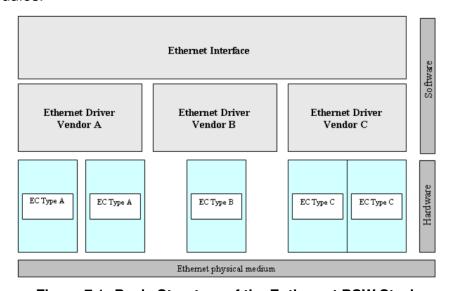


Figure 7.1: Basic Structure of the Enthernet BSW Stack

7.1.1 Indexing scheme for Ethernet controller

In case CAN XL is used as physical medium, the configuration will contain an EthIfEth-CanXLCtrlRef instead of an EthIfEthCtrlRef and an EthIfCanXLTrcvRef instead of an EthIfEthTrcvRef. In this case, APIs denoted as <EthDrv>_Xxx will be called as CanXL_Xxx, otherwise as Eth_Xxx, and likewise APIs denoted as <EthTrcv>_Yyy will be called as CanXLTrcv_Yyy, otherwise EthTrcv_Yyy.

Users of the Ethernet Interface identify Ethernet controller resources using an indexing scheme as depicted in Figure 7.2.



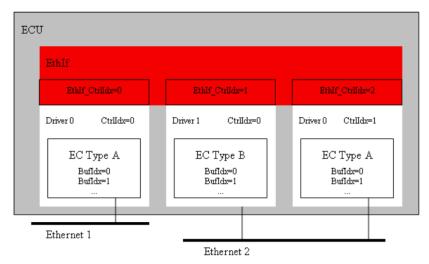


Figure 7.2: Ethernet Interface controller indexing scheme

[SWS_EthIf_00003] [The Ethernet Interface is using an index (EthIfCtrIldx) to abstract the access to VLANs from the underlying communication system compromised of Ethernet Controller and Ethernet Transceiver.

Therefore the Ethernet Interface shall implement a mapping from Ethernet Interface controllers (EthIfCtrIldx) to respective hardware ressource controllers (EthCtrIld + EthTrcvId).]()

7.1.2 Indexing scheme for Ethernet switches

Since the EthIf is not concerned with the individual EthSwtPorts which belong to the individual EthSwtes there is no indexing scheme for EthSwtPorts required in the EthIf. Any BSW module which interacts with EthSwtPorts can directly refer to the ECU configuration of the EthSwtPort for the indexing.

[SWS_EthIf_00224] [The EthIf shall dispatch all accesses by the EthIfSwitchIdx index to the respective EthSwt driver module with the EthSwtIdx value]()

7.1.3 Ethernet Interface main function

[SWS_EthIf_00004] The Ethernet Interface shall implement main functions to be used for frame transmission confirmation and frame reception in polling mode with a calling period configurable at system configuration time.

7.1.4 Requirements

This chapter lists requirements that shall be fulfilled by Ethernet Interface module implementations.



The Ethernet Interface module environment comprises all modules which are calling interfaces of the Ethernet Interface module.

[SWS_EthIf_00005] The Ethernet Interface module shall support pre-compile time, link time and post-build time configuration. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00006] [The header file EthIf.h shall include a software and specification version number.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00007] The Ethernet Interface module shall perform a consistency check between code files and header files based on pre-process-checking the version numbers of related code files and header files.

[SWS_EthIf_00008] In case development error detection is enabled for the Ethernet Interface module: The Ethernet Interface module shall check API parameters for validity and report detected errors to the DET. | ()

DET API functions are specified in [14, Specification of Default Error Tracer].

[SWS_EthIf_00010] The Ethernet Interface module shall implement the API functions specified by the Ethernet Interface SWS as real C-code functions and shall not implement the API as macros for object code deliveries. ()

[SWS_EthIf_00011] None of the Ethernet Interface module header files shall define global variables.

7.1.5 Configuration description

[SWS_EthIf_00012] [The Ethernet Interface module shall provide an XML file that contains the data, which is required for the SW identification (it shall contain the vendor identification, module ID and software version information), configuration and integration process. This file should describe vendor specific configuration parameters as well as it should contain recommended configuration parameter values.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00117] The MCG shall read the ECU configuration description of the Ethernet Driver and the Ethernet Interface module(s). While cluster related configuration parameters are contained in the Ethernet Interface module configuration description, Ethernet Driver related configuration data is contained in the Ethernet Driver module configuration description. The Ethernet Interface module specific configuration tool shall read both ECU module descriptions to derive the configuration data for all Ethernet Drivers mapped to the Ethernet Interface module. ()

[SWS_EthIf_00118] [The MCG shall ensure the consistency of the generated configuration data.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00013] The configuration of the Ethernet Interface module shall be configured at ECU configuration time. None of the communication parameters shall be configured at runtime.



[SWS_EthIf_00014] [The start address of post-build time configuration data shall be passed during module initialization.] ()

An assignment of those configuration classes to configuration parameters can be found in chapter 10.

A detailed description of all Ethernet Interface related configuration parameters can be found in chapter 10 of this document. Additionally, the configuration description of the Ethernet Driver (see chapter 10 of [10, Specification of Ethernet Driver]) shall be evaluated for Ethernet Interface module configuration.

7.1.6 VLAN support

[SWS_EthIf_00128] [The Ethernet Interface shall support Virtual Local Area Networks (VLAN).] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00129] [The Ethernet Interface shall encapsulate Virtual Local Area Networks (VLAN) into virtual controllers (Ethernet Interface controller) representing a dedicated VLAN.

All BSW modules above the Ethernet Interface shall interact based on those virtual controllers.

The Ethernet Driver and Transceiver deal only with real controllers and are not aware of the existence of virtual controllers.

Caveat: the virtual controller represents the untagged VLAN if no VLAN ID is set. (/)

[SWS_EthIf_00130] [The Ethernet Interface shall use the buffers provided by the Ethernet Driver for VLAN support. If Can XL is used the Ethernet Interface shall use the buffers provided by the Can XL Driver. | ()

7.1.7 Wake up support

The Ethernet Interface supports wake up depending on the parameter EthIfWakeUp-Support.

Note: Enabling wake-up support in Ethlf makes only sense if the underlying EthTrcv supports also wake up.

7.1.8 Ethernet Switch Management support

Ethernet switch management enables the possibility to control an Ethernet frame regarding an Ethernet switch port specific ingress and egress handling as well as providing a Ethernet switch port specific timestamp. This functionality is essential for other



BSW modules, in particular for EthTSyn, which requires Port specific information associated to a time synchronization [15] or path-delay measurement frame.

For an introduction of the basic HW architecture and interaction, please refer to [10, Specification of Ethernet Driver].

For more details regarding functional sequences, please refer to [16, Specification of Wireless Ethernet Driver].

Note: Ethernet switch management API's supporting the <Upper Layer> to gather / modify Ethernet switch port specific communication attributes.

7.1.9 Handling of maintained Ethernet hardware

The Ethernet Interface handle the maintained Ethernet hardware due to its configuration:

- EthlfPhysController (representing physical Ethernet controller)
- EthlfController (representing virtual Ethernet controller to support VLANs)
- EthIfTransceiver (representing PHYs)
- EthIfSwitch (representation of an Ethernet switch)
- EthIfSwitchPortGroups (representing groups of EthSwtPorts)

At least one EthIfPhysController should be present in the configuration to interact with the Ethernet driver. EthIfController represent the connection between the physical Ethernet controller and used Ethernet hardware to communicate on and Ethernet network. This could be either an EthIfTransceiver or an EthIfSwitch or an EthIfSwitchPortGroup. If an upper layer wants to control the communication on a particular Ethernet network, it calls the corresponding EthIfController via EthIf_SetControllerMode. The Ethernet Interface handle a communication request, such that it takes care to forward the request to the corresponding Ethernet hardware:

- EthIfTransceiver
- EthlfSwitch
- EthIfSwitchPortGroup with reference of type "control"

For EthlfController with reference of type "link-information" to an EthlfSwitchPort-Group, the Ethernet Interface supervise the link state of all EthSwtPorts within a Ethlf-SwitchPortGroup and signal the accumulated link state to the corresponding upper layer (EthSM [3]). Those EthlfSwitchPortGroups are controlled via a call of Ethlf_-SwitchPortGroupRequestMode. This is used if EthlfSwitchPortGroups are controlled according to partial network requests. Partial network requests are forwarded to BswM and a particular rule in the BswM lead to an action to control the corresponding EthlfSwitchPortGroup. Thus the upper layer of the Ethernet Interface to control the communication is EthSM and the BswM, if EthlfSwitchPortGroup switching



is used. Independent if an EthIfController or an EthIfSwitchPortGroup are addressed for a communication request, the upper layer request the Ethernet Connection to be ACTIVE (ETH_MODE_ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST) or DOWN (ETH_MODE_DOWN). The Ethernet Inteface requests the corresponding lower layer to switch on the corresponding Ethernet hardware for an ACITVE-request or switch off the corresponding Ethernet Hardware for a DOWN-request.

7.1.9.1 EthlfSwitchPortGroup

The Ethernet Interface supports the grouping of Ethernet switch ports (EthIfSwitch-PortGroup). The request (either ACITVE or DOWN) will be handled and rated by the Ethernet Interface. The Ethernet Interface has to decide either to put the EthifSwitch-PotGroup to DOWN or ACTIVE state. ACTIVE-request for EthIfSwitchPortGroup will always overrule DOWN-request for EthIfSwitchPortGroups. If a DOWN-request for an EthIfSwitchPortGroup is ready for execution, the EthIf will check the EthSwtPorts which are referenced by the EthIfSwitchPortGroup and decide if the EthSwtPort can be set to DOWN state. If this is valid, the EthSwtPort is set to DOWN state after the configured switch off delay timer has expired.

Note: Further requirements for switching of EthlfSwitchPortGroups are available in chapter 7.1.9.2 and 8.3.21.

7.1.9.1.1 Link state accumulation of EthIfSwitchPortGroup

The Ethernet Interface need to know the actual link state of the EthIfSwitchPortGroups. The link state for an EthIfSwitchPortGroup is computed over all link states of the EthSwtPorts which are referenced by the EthIfSwitchPortGroup. The execution of the computation is called "link state accumulation" and the result is called "accumulated link state". The accumulated link state of the EthIfSwitchPortGroup is the actual state of the EthIfSwitchPortGroup. The actual state of the EthIfSwitchPortGroup. The actual state of EthIfSwitchPortGroups referenced by an EthIfController is reported to the EthSM by calling EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg. The actual state of EthIfSwitchPortGroups which are not referenced by any EthIfController is reported to the BswM by calling BswM_EthIf_PortGroupLinkStateChg.

[SWS_EthIf_00259] [The link state for an EthIfSwitchPortGroup is computed over all link states of the EthSwtPorts which are referenced by the EthIfSwitchPortGroup. Its status is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN (link down) if one of the following conditions is met:

- Referenced EthSwtPort with the role "host port" or the role "up link port" has link down state
- All referenced EthSwtPort without a role have link down state

Otherwise its accumulated link state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE (link up). | ()



[SWS_EthIf_00260] [If the EthIfCtrl references a EthIfSwitch but no port group is configured, the EthIf shall indicate the link state of the host port to the EthSM by calling EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg for the EthIfController when the link state changes.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00261] [In case a EthIfSwitchPortGroup is not connected to any EthIf-Controller, the EthIf shall indicate the accumulated link state of the EthIfSwitchPort-Group to the BswM by calling BswM_EthIf_PortGroupLinkStateChg for the EthIf-SwitchPortGroup when the link state changes (refer to [SWS_EthIf_00259] for link state accumulation). | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00262] [In case a EthIfSwitchPortGroup is connected to a EthIfController, the EthIf shall indicate the accumulated link state of the EthIfSwitchPortGroup to the EthSM by calling EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg for the EthIfController when the link state changes (refer to [SWS_EthIf_00259] for link state accumulation). | ()

7.1.9.2 Switching of EthlfController and the corresponding Ethernet hardware

Switching of an EthIfController is triggered via a call of EthIf_SetControllerMode. Switching of an EthIfController implicitly include the switching of the corresponding Ethernet hardware (PHY, Ethernet switch, Ethernet switch port). The Ethernet Interface interact with the lower layer via asynchronous callback notification (e.g. EthIf_Trev-ModeIndication). The chapter describe the interaction of the APIs used to switch the EthIfController and the corresponding Ethernet hardware.

Note:

- 1. A call of the EthIf_SetControllerMode causes an asynchronous indication by calling EthIf_CtrlModeIndication, if the mode of the referenced EthIf-PhysController has changed.
- 2. The requirements assume that Ethernet Controller (EthlfPhysControllerldx) and the referenced Ethernet hardware (e.g. PHY, Ethernet Switch) are controlled independent from each other. For example, if ETH_MODE_ACITVE or ETH_MODE_-ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST has been requested and Ethernet Controller Driver of the affected Ethernet Controller (EthlfPhysControllerldx) has NOT indicated ETH_MODE_ACITVE yet, then those requests can be forwarded directly to the corresponding lower layers of the referenced Ethernet hardware. An implementation has to consider the following points:
 - ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and ETH_MODE_DOWN are activating and de-activiating the communication capability of an Ethernet Controller, but not the control capability of connected Ethernet hardware (e.g. MDIO).
 - The implementation has to ensure, that the control capabilities via an Ethernet controller are always available, if needed by the driver modules (e.g. Ethernet switch driver)
- 3. EthIf has to ensure that a request with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_- REQUEST is not overwritten by another call of EthIf_SetControllerMode with



ETH_MODE_ACTIVE, if the request is deferred due to the EthIfPhysController has not already indicated ETH_MODE_ACTIVE.

[SWS_EthIf_00035] [The function EthIf_SetControllerMode shall forward the call to function <EthDrv>_SetControllerMode of the corresponding Ethernet Controller Driver (EthIfPhysControllerIdx) with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE, if mode ETH_MODE_-ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST has been requested and the corresponding Ethernet Controller Driver (EthIfPhysControllerIdx) has NOT already indicated ETH_MODE_ACTIVE.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00266] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIf-Controller with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIf-Transceiver, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order, if the current mode of the EthIfTransceiver is ETH_MODE_DOWN:

- 1. <EthTrcv>_SetTransceiverMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE
- 2. <EthTrcv>_TransceiverLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_ STATE_ACTIVE

(SRS_Eth_00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00478] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIf-Controller with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIf-Switch, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the referenced switch if mode ETH_MODE_ACTIVE has been requested and the current EthSwtPort mode is ETH_MODE_DOWN:

- 1. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE
- 2. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE

(SRS Eth 00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00264] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIf-Controller with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIf-SwitchPortGroup of type "control", then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIfSwitchPortGroup if the mode ETH_MODE_ACTIVE has been requested for the first EthIfSwitchPortGroup referencing the EthSwtPort and the current EthSwtPort mode is ETH_MODE_DOWN:

- 1. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE
- 2. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE

(SRS Eth 00157)

Note: EthIfController that reference EthIfSwitfhPortGroups and the reference is of type "link-information" (see [ECUC_EthIf_00048]), then those EthIfSwitchPortGroups could be switched according to PNC states via a dedicated rules in the BswM. The BswM rule can be configured via the BswMEthIfSwitchPortGroupRequestMode action. The BswM



call the API $\texttt{EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode}$ to switch the corresponding EthIfSwitchPortGroup.

[SWS_EthIf_00272] [If EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode has been called with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE, EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIfSwitchPortGroup:

- 1. Call EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE, if the current mode is ETH_MODE_DOWN.
- 2. Call EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, if the current link state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN

10

[SWS_EthIf_00479] [Everytime EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfTransceiver, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order, independent of the current mode:

- 1. <EthTrcv>_SetTransceiverMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_-WAKEUP_REQUEST
- 2. <EthTrcv>_TransceiverLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_-STATE_ACTIVE, only if the current state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN

(SRS Eth 00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00480] [Everytime EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfSwitch, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIfSwitch-PortGroup, independ of the current mode:

- 1. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_RE-QUEST
- 2. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, if the current mode is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN

(SRS_Eth_00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00481] [Everytime EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfSwitchPortGroup of type "control", then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIfSwitchPortGroup, independent of the current mode:

- 1. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_RE-QUEST
- 2. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, if the current mode is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN



(SRS_Eth_00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00482] [Everytime EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode has been called with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST, EthIf shall forward the call for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIfSwitchPortGroup to the following functions in the given order independent of the current EthSwtPort mode:

- 1. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST
- 2. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, only if current link state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN

(SRS Eth 00157)

Rational for [SWS_EthIf_00479], [SWS_EthIf_00480], [SWS_EthIf_00481] and [SWS_EthIf_00482]: A wake-up request has always to be forwarded to the lower layer independent of the current mode to ensure that a wake-up is triggered on the network. This could be used for e.g. communication channels where the Ethernet hardware is compliant to OA TC10 (see [5, OPEN Sleep/Wake-up Specification for Automotive Ethernet])

[SWS_EthIf_00483] [If EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode is called with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST, then a running timer to delay the switch off all ports of the respective EthIfSwitchPortGroup (PortGroupIdx) shall be canceled.] (SRS_Eth_00157)

[SWS_EthIf_00263] [EthIf shall call the function <EthDrv>_SetControllerMode of the corresponding Ethernet Controller Driver (EthIfPhysControllerIdx) with ETH_-MODE_DOWN, if EthIf_SetControllerMode has been called with mode ETH_-MODE_DOWN for all Ethernet Interface Controller referencing the Ethernet Controller.] ()

Note:

In case of VLAN support, EthIf has to store internally the state of each EthIfController in order to filter out the requests from upper layers and disable the callouts to upper layers when the EthIfController is disabled.

[SWS_EthIf_00484] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode is called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_DOWN and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfTransceiver, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order, if the current mode of the EthIfTransceiver is ETH_MODE_ACTIVE:

- 1. <EthTrcv>_SetTransceiverMode with ETH_MODE_DOWN
- 2. <EthTrcv>_TransceiverLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_-STATE_DOWN

10



[SWS_EthIf_00485] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode is called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_DOWN and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfSwitch, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwt-Ports, where the current mode of the EthSwtPort is ETH MODE ACTIVE:

- 1. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN
- 2. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_DOWN

10

[SWS_EthIf_00265] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode is called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_DOWN and this EthIfController has a reference to an EthIfSwitchPort-Group of type "control", then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order for all EthSwtPorts of the respective EthIf_SwitchPortGroup, but only for those EthSwtPorts where all referencing EthIfSwitchPortGroups has been requested with ETH_MODE_DOWN and the current mode of the EthSwtPort is ETH_MODE_ACTIVE:

- 1. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN
- 2. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_DOWN

10

Rationale: In case the respective EthIfController has no reference to an EthIf_SwitchPortGroup or the reference is of type "link information" the requested modes are not forwarded. This EthIf_SwitchPortGroups will be requested by an upper layer (e.g. BswM) with API EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode.

7.1.9.3 Additional Ethernet switch port handling

The following additional Ethernet switch port handling has been introduced to support a use case for a passive wake up of an ECU where all Ethernet switch ports of the corresponding Ethernet switches shall be switched on immediately. E.g. after a wakeup occurred. Afterwards it is checked if a PN request is received via NM frames within EthIfPortStartupActiveTime. If a PN request is received, then the corresponding EthIfSwitchPortGroups are requested with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and corresponding Ethernet switch ports stay active. All Ethernet switch ports where the corresponding EthIfSwitchPortGroups are not requested (due to no according PN request received within EthIfPortStartupActiveTime) are switched off.

[SWS_EthIf_00275] [If EthIf_StartAllPorts has been called, then EthIf shall forward the call to the following functions in the given order to all EthSwtPorts of all configured EthIfSwitches:

- 1. Call EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE, if the current mode is ETH_MODE_DOWN.
- 2. Call EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, if the current link state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN



and start a timer with EthIfPortStartupActiveTime for all these ports. (1)

[SWS_EthIf_00276] [After EthIf_StartAllPorts has been called, EthIf shall deactivate all those ports activated due to EthIf_StartAllPorts (see [SWS_EthIf_00275]) which are not requested with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE within EthIf-PortStartupActiveTime by calling the following functions in the given order:

- 1. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN
- 2. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_DOWN

10

Rational: Delaying with EthIfPortStartTime is needed to ensure that NM messages with PNC information are received and the requested PNCs are activated.

Note:

- 1. EthIf_StartAllPorts could be called in context of BswM_EcuM_Current-Wakeup. After a wakeup occurred on the wakeup line, all EthIfSwitchPortgroups shall be activated to enable communication stack to receive NM messages (PNC information). With this it is possible to start the EthIfSwitchPortGroups without starting a PNC.
- 2. Further requirements for switching of EthSwtPorts, if an EthIfController referencing an EthIfSwitch are available in chapter 7.1.9.2.

7.1.10 Communication control

The Ethernet Interface has to provide a kind of communication control to support the so-called "silent communication". Silent communication is used for mode management to support a communication mode where the transmission path for a particular EthIfController is disabled, while the reception path is still enabled (see COMM_SILENT_COMMUNICATION). Disabling of the transmission path is exclusively introduced in the Ethernet Interface and has no impact on the used Ethernet hardware.

[SWS_EthIf_00504] [If EthIf_SetControllerMode is called for an EthIfController with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_TX_OFFLINE and the latest accepted controller mode for this EthIfController is ETH_MODE_ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_-REQUEST, then ETH_MODE_TX_OFFLINE shall be stored as current controller mode. Otherwise the requested controller mode shall be rejected and function shall return with E_NOT_OK.|(SRS_Eth_00157)

Note: The transmission related APIs (see [SWS_EthIf_00075] and [SWS_EthIf_00067]) will only forward transmission requests, if the stored communication mode is ETH_MODE_ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST.



7.1.11 Global Time support

For more details regarding time measurement with Switches, please refer to [17, Specification of Ethernet Switch Driver].

7.1.12 Wireless Ethernet Support

[SWS_EthIf_00340] The Ethernet Interface shall support Wireless Ethernet specific functionality, depending on the parameter EthIfEnableWEthApi. | ()

The Wireless functions are divided in controller and transceiver specific functionality. Mainly, transmission and reception parameters are being exchanged with the EthIf upper module and the controller/transceiver.

The controller is being called only for buffer specific transmission and reception parameters by the APIs:

- EthIf_GetBufWRxParams
- EthIf_GetBufWTxParams
- EthIf_SetBufWTxParams

The Transceiver is being called for general configuration of the wireless radio and the wireless radio's channel by:

- EthIf_SetRadioParams
- EthIf_SetChanRxParams
- EthIf_SetChanTxParams
- EthIf GetChanRxParams

The parameter values are requested or transmitted by unique parameter identifiers. They are defined within the controller and transceiver specification [16] [18].

7.1.13 Cellular V2X Support

[SWS_EthIf_00520]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface shall support Cellular V2X specific functionality, depending on the parameter EthIfEnableCV2xApi] ()

Transmission and reception parameters are being exchanged with the EthIf upper module and the controller. The controller is being called only for buffer specific transmission and reception parameters by the APIs:

- EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams
- EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams
- EthIf_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams



The controller is being called for general configuration of the Cellular V2X radio and the Cellular V2X radio's channel by:

• EthIf_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams

The parameter values are requested or transmitted by unique parameter identifiers. They are defined within the controller specification [19].

7.1.14 MACsec support

[SWS_EthIf_00560]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface shall support MACsec as a SW implementation as specified in [20]. | (FO_RS_MACsec_00001)

[SWS_EthIf_00561]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface shall support configuring which Ethernet Interface Controllers are MACsec protected.|(FO_RS_MACsec_00004)

[SWS_EthIf_00562]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface shall support configuring per Ethernet Interface Controller the MACsec Entity to use (per SW or HW i.e., offloaded).] (FO_RS_MACsec_00004)

Note: This is included per configuration with the parameter EthIfMacSecSupport.

[SWS_EthIf_00563]{DRAFT} The MACsec Entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall provide a mechanism to configure rules to bypass MACsec for incoming and outgoing traffic based on EtherType and/or VLAN-ID. All traffic not configured as bypassed traffic shall be processed by the MACsec entity or dropped. This configuration shall be supported at initial configuration time of the Ports. | (FO RS MACsec 00007)

[SWS_EthIf_00564]{DRAFT} The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support status counters for the following information, which may be attached to IDSM functionality:

- Dropped frames because of incorrect ICV per port.
- Unsuccessful MKA sequence per peer.
- Additionally, all the port statistics required by [20].

(FO RS MACsec 00009)

[SWS_EthIf_00565]{DRAFT} The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support "Integrity only" as well as "Integrity with Confidentiality" for all supported ciphers. (FO RS MACsec 00010)

[SWS_EthIf_00566]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support MAC Security TAG (SecTAG) as defined in [20]. The SecTAG shall convey:

- TAG Control Information (TCI)
- Association Number (AN)



- Short Length (SL)
- Packet Number (PN)
- Secure Channel Identifier (SCI) Optional

(FO RS MACsec 00011)

[SWS_EthIf_00567]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support MACsec EtherType as defined in [20].|(FO_RS_MACsec_00012)

[SWS_EthIf_00568]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support TAG Control Information (TCI) as defined in [20]. The TCI shall be encoded in the SecTAG.|(FO_RS_MACsec_00011)

[SWS_EthIf_00569]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Association Number (AN) as defined in [20]. The AN shall be encoded in the SecTAG. | (FO_RS_MACsec_00011)

[SWS_EthIf_00570]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Short Length (SL) as defined in [20]. The SL shall be encoded in the SecTAG.|(FO_RS_MACsec_00011)

[SWS_EthIf_00571]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Packet Number (PN) with 32 least significant bits, as defined in [20]. The PN shall be encoded in the SecTAG.|(FO_RS_MACsec_00011)

[SWS_EthIf_00572]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Extended Packet Number (XPN) as defined in [20]. The XPN extends the PN to 64 bits.] (FO_RS_MACsec_00017)

[SWS_EthIf_00573]{DRAFT} The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Secure Channel Identifier (SCI), as defined in [20]. The SCI may be encoded in the SecTAG if SCI is required to be sent. | (FO_RS_MACsec_00018)

[SWS_EthIf_00574]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Secure Data as defined in [20].] (FO_RS_MACsec_00019)

[SWS_EthIf_00575]{DRAFT} The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support Integrity check value (ICV) as defined in [20]. The ICV length depends on the used cipher suite but is not less than 8 octets and not more than 16 octets. The transmitted ICV is always 16 octets. (*FO_RS_MACsec_00020*)

[SWS_EthIf_00576]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support a protect function as specified in [20]. | (FO_RS_MACsec_00021)

[SWS_EthIf_00577]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support a validation function as specified in [20].|(FO RS MACsec 00022)

[SWS_EthIf_00578]{DRAFT} The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support the following ciphers suites:

GCM-AES-128



- GCM-AES-256
- GCM-AES-XPN-128
- GCM-AES-XPN-256

(FO RS MACsec 00032)

[SWS_EthIf_00579]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support a validation function for MACsec ICV.|(FO_RS_MACsec_00033)

[SWS_EthIf_00580]{DRAFT} [The MACsec entity per SW of the Ethernet Interface shall support a generation function for MACsec ICV.|(FO RS MACsec 00034)

[SWS_EthIf_00581]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface Module shall share the MACsec Operational status between Ethernet Interface Controllers sharing a physical or virtual controlled port. An Ethernet Interface controller shall trigger the MKA Module to start the MKA sequence in a port with MKA_LinkStateChange after receiving the "Mode Indication" from the Switch or Transceiver with the corresponding function EthIf_-SwitchPortModeIndication or EthIf_TrcvModeIndication.] (FO_RS_MACsec 00002)

[SWS_EthIf_00582]{DRAFT} [Once the physical or virtual port can generate and validate MACsec traffic (signaled by EthIf_MacSecOperational), all Controllers using the virtual or physical port shall immediately communicate the MacSecOperational status to the upper layers with EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg.] (FO_RS_MACsec_00002)

[SWS_EthIf_00583]{DRAFT} [The Ethernet Interface module shall support the MKA related EtherTypes as defined in [20].] (FO_RS_MACsec_00023)

[SWS_EthIf_00584]{DRAFT} The Ethernet Interface module shall allow forwarding the received Ethernet frames of a specific EtherType to multiple frame owners if configured.]()

7.2 Security Events

[SWS_EthIf_00502]{DRAFT} [If security event reporting has been enabled for the EthIf module (EthIfEnableSecurityEventReporting = true) the respective security events shall be reported to the IdsM via the interfaces defined in AUTOSAR_SWS_BSWGeneral [6].] (RS_Ids_00810)

The following table lists the security events which are standardized for the Ethlf together with their trigger conditions:



[SWS_EthIf_00503] Security events for EthIf [

| Name | Description | ID |
|----------------------------------|--|----|
| ETHIF_SEV_DROP_UNKNOWN_ETHERTYPE | An ethernet datagram was dropped due the Ethertype in not known. | 15 |
| ETHIF_SEV_DROP_VLAN_DOUBLE_TAG | An ethernet datagram was dropped due to double VLAN tag. | 16 |
| ETHIF_SEV_DROP_INV_VLAN | An ethernet datagram was dropped due to an invalid Crtl Idx/VLAN. | 17 |
| ETHIF_SEV_DROP_ETH_MAC_COLLISION | Ethernet datagram was dropped because local MAC was same as source MAC in an incoming frame. | 18 |

(RS_lds_00810)

Context data is not provided by the EthIf for the security events.

7.3 Error Classification

Section "Error Handling" of the document [6] "General Specification of Basic Software Modules" describes the error handling of the Basic Software in detail. Above all, it constitutes a classification scheme consisting of five error types which may occur in BSW modules.

Based on this foundation, the following section specifies particular errors arranged in the respective subsections below.

7.3.1 Development Errors

[SWS Ethlf 00017]

| Type of error | Related error code | Error value |
|---|----------------------------|-------------|
| API service called with invalid controller index | ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX | 0x01 |
| API service called with invalid transceiver index | ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX | 0x02 |
| API service called with invalid switch index | ETHIF_E_INV_SWT_IDX | 0x03 |
| API service called with invalid port group index | ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_GROUP_IDX | 0x04 |
| API service called when Ethlf module was not initialized | ETHIF_E_UNINIT | 0x05 |
| API service called with invalid pointer in parameter list | ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER | 0x06 |
| API service called with invalid parameter | ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM | 0x07 |
| Ethlf_Init called with an invalid configuration pointer | ETHIF_E_INIT_FAILED | 0x08 |
| Invalid port index | ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_IDX | 0x09 |

10



7.3.2 Runtime Errors

There are no runtime errors.

7.3.3 Transient Faults

There are no transient faults.

7.3.4 Production Errors

There are no production errors.

7.3.5 Extended Production Errors

There are no extended production errors.



8 API specification

8.1 Imported types

This chapter lists all types included from the following module:

[SWS_EthIf_00023] [

| Module | Header File | Imported Type | |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| ComStack_Types | ComStack_Types.h | BufReq_ReturnType | |
| CV2x | CV2x_GeneralTypes.h | CV2x_BufCV2xPC5RxParamIdType (draft) | |
| | CV2x_GeneralTypes.h | CV2x_BufCV2xPC5TxParamIdType (draft) | |
| | CV2x_GeneralTypes.h | CV2x_GetChanTxParamIdType (draft) | |
| EcuM | EcuM.h | EcuM_WakeupSourceType | |
| Eth | Eth.h | Eth_SpiStatusType (draft) | |
| Lui | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_BufldxType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_CounterType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_DataType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_FilterActionType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_FrameType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_MacVlanType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_ModeType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_RxStatsType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_RxStatusType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_TimeStampQualType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_TimeStampType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_TxErrorCounterValuesType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | Eth_TxStatsType | |
| EthSwt | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_MacLearningType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_MgmtInfoType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_MgmtObjectType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_MgmtObjectValidType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_MgmtOwner | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_PortMirrorCfgType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthSwt_PortMirrorStateType | |
| EthTrcv | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_BaudRateType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_CableDiagResultType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_DuplexModeType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_LinkStateType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_MacMethodType (draft) | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_PhyLoopbackModeType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_PhyTestModeType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_PhyTxModeType | |
| | Eth_GeneralTypes.h | EthTrcv_WakeupReasonType | |
| | | <u> </u> | |





 \triangle

| Module | Header File | Imported Type |
|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ldsM | ldsM_Types.h | ldsM_SecurityEventIdType |
| Mka | Mka.h | Mka_ConfidentialityOffsetType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_MacSecConfigType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_SakKeyPtrType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_Stats_Rx_ScType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_Stats_Rx_SecYType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_Stats_SecYType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_Stats_Tx_ScType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_Stats_Tx_SecYType (DRAFT) |
| | Mka.h | Mka_ValidateFramesType (DRAFT) |
| Std | Std_Types.h | Std_ReturnType |
| | Std_Types.h | Std_VersionInfoType |
| WEth | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEth_BufWRxParamIdType |
| | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEth_BufWTxParamIdType |
| WEthTrcv | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEthTrcv_GetChanRxParamIdType |
| | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEthTrcv_SetChanRxParamIdType |
| | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEthTrcv_SetChanTxParamIdType |
| | WEth_GeneralTypes.h | WEthTrcv_SetRadioParamIdType |

]()

8.2 Type definitions

8.2.1 Ethlf_ConfigType

[SWS_EthIf_00149] [

| Name | Ethlf_ConfigType |
|---------------|---|
| Kind | Structure |
| Description | Implementation specific structure of the post build configuration |
| Available via | Ethlf.h |

]()



8.2.2 Ethlf_SwitchPortGroupIdxType

[SWS_EthIf_91101] [

| Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGroupIdxType | | |
|---------------|--|---|---|
| Kind | Туре | | |
| Derived from | uint8 | | |
| Range | 0255 | _ | _ |
| Description | Data Type that represents the Ethernet interface switch port group index. The index is zero based and unique for every configured switch port group. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

8.2.3 Ethlf_MeasurementldxType

[SWS_EthIf_91010] [

| Name | EthIf_MeasurementIdxType | | |
|---------------|---|-----------|--|
| Kind | Туре | | |
| Derived from | uint8 | | |
| Range | ETHIF_MEAS_DROP_ CRTLIDX | 0x01 | Measurement index of dropped datagrams caused by invalid Crtl Idx/VLAN |
| | ETHIF_MEAS_ RESERVED_1 | 0x02-0x7F | reserved by AUTOSAR |
| | ETHIF_MEAS_ RESERVED_2 | 0x80-0xEF | Vendor specific range |
| | ETHIF_MEAS_ RESERVED_3 | 0xF0-0xFE | reserved by AUTOSAR (future use) |
| | ETHIF_MEAS_ALL | 0xFF | represents all measurement indexes |
| Description | Index to select specific measurement data | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

8.2.4 Ethlf_SignalQualityResultType

[SWS_EthIf_91057] [

| Name | EthIf_SignalQualityResultType | |
|----------|---|--|
| Kind | Structure | |
| Elements | HighestSignalQuality | |
| | Type uint32 | |
| | Comment the highest signal quality of a link since last clear | |





| / | ١. |
|---|----|
| / | \ |
| | |

| | LowestSignalQuality | |
|---------------|---------------------|---|
| | Туре | uint32 |
| | Comment | the lowest link signal quality of a link since last clear |
| | ActualSignalQuality | |
| | Туре | uint32 |
| | Comment | the actual signal quality |
| Description | _ | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

8.3 Function definitions

This is a list of functions provided for upper layer modules.

Note: All functions in this chapter requires previous initialization (EthIf_Init), except the following ones: EthIf_Init, EthIf_GetVersionInfo

8.3.1 Ethlf_Init

[SWS_EthIf_00024] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_Init | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_Init (const EthIf_ConfigType* CfgPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x01 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | CfgPtr Points to the implementation specific structure | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Initializes the Ethernet Interface | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00025] [The function shall store the access to the configuration structure for subsequent API calls.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00114] The function shall change the state of the component from uninitialized to initialized. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00116] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter CfgPtr for containing a valid configuration. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INIT_FAILED.]()



8.3.2 Ethlf SetControllerMode

[SWS Ethlf 00034] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetControllerMode | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetControllerMode (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_ModeType CtrlMode)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x03 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Etherne Interface | |
| | CtrlMode | ETH_MODE_DOWN: disable the controller |
| | | ETH_MODE_ACTIVE: enable the controller |
| | | ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST: enable the controller and request a wake-up on the network. |
| | | ETH_MODE_TX_OFFLINE: disable transmission handling in Eth If. Please note, the according Ethernet controller is not affected |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: controller mode could not be changed |
| Description | Enables / disables the indexed controller | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

Note: Further requirements regarding the call of Ethlf_SetControllerMode are described in chapter 7.1.9.2 and 7.1.10.

[SWS_EthIf_00036] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00037] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX$.]()

8.3.3 Ethlf GetControllerMode

[SWS_Ethlf_00039]

| Service Name | EthIf_GetControllerMode |
|--------------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetControllerMode (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_ModeType* CtrlModePtr)</pre> |





Δ

| Service ID [hex] | 0x04 | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | CtrlModePtr | ETH_MODE_DOWN: the controller is disabled ETH_MODE_ ACTIVE: the controller is enabled |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: controller could not be initialized |
| Description | Obtains the state of the indexed controller | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00040] [The function EthIf_GetControllerMode shall forward the call to function <EthDrv>_GetControllerMode of the corresponding Ethernet Controller Driver (EthIfPhysControllerIdx).]()

[SWS_EthIf_00041] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT}$.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00042] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00043] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter CtrlModePtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.4 Ethlf_CheckWakeup

[SWS_EthIf_00244] [

| Service Name | EthIf_CheckWakeup | Ethlf_CheckWakeup | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | | Std_ReturnType EthIf_CheckWakeup (EcuM_WakeupSourceType WakeupSource) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x30 | 0x30 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | WakeupSource | Source device which initiated the wake up event. The source device could either be a Ethernet switch or a Ethernet transceiver | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |





 \triangle

| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK when the request to check for a wake-up of the affected Ethernet hardware (e.g. PHY) has been accepted. E_NOT_OK when the request to check for a wake-up of the affected Ethernet hardware is rejected. |
|---------------|--|--|
| Description | This API request the affected Ethernet hardware to check for a signaled wake-up. The used Ethernet hardware could be an Ethernet switch or Ethernet transceiver (PHY). This is used e.g. for Ethernet hardware which is compliant to the specification of Open Alliance TC10. This API is called by the integration code. The function could be called in context of the interrupt or on task level. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00245] [For all affected Ethernet transceiver (either referenced by EthIf-Transceiver or by EthIfSwitchPortGroups) the function <code>EthIf_CheckWakeup</code> shall forward the call to function <code><EthTrcv>_CheckWakeup</code> of the respective Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | (SRS_Eth_00106)

[SWS_EthIf_00500] [For all affected Ethernet switches (referenced by EthIfSwitch) the function EthIf_CheckWakeup shall forward the call to function EthSwt_-SwitchCheckWakeup of the respective Ethernet Switch Driver. | (SRS Eth 00106)

[SWS_EthIf_00246] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00247] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter WakeupSource for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.] ()

8.3.5 Ethlf_GetPhyWakeupReason

[SWS Ethlf 91004] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetPhyWakeupRea | EthIf_GetPhyWakeupReason | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetPhyWakeupReason (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_WakeupReasonType* WakeupReasonPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x69 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | WakeupReasonPtr | Pointer to structure of least recent wakeup event, which was detected by the Ethernet PHY | |





| /\ | |
|----|--|

| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: PHY wake up reason request has been accepted. E_NOT_OK: PHY wake up reason request has not been accepted. |
|---------------|---|---|
| Description | This function obtains the wake up reasons of the indexed Ethernet Transceiver (PHY) by calling EthTrcv_GetBusWuReason() | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS_Eth_00107)

[SWS_EthIf_00486] [The function EthIf_GetPhyWakeupReason shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetBusWuReason of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).|(SRS_Eth_00107)

[SWS_EthIf_00487] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00488] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00489] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter WakeupReasonPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.6 Ethlf_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason

[SWS_EthIf_91005] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetSwitchPortWal | EthIf_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthTrcv_WakeupReasonType* WakeupReasonPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x67 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the Ethernet switch port index in the context of the Ethernet switch driver | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | WakeupReasonPtr | Pointer to structure of least recent wakeup event, which was detected by the Ethernet switch port | |





| /\ | |
|----|--|

| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Ethernet switch port wake up reason request has been accepted. E_NOT_OK: Ethernet switch port wake up reason request has not been accepted. |
|---------------|---|---|
| Description | This function obtains the wake up reasons of the indexed Ethernet switch port by calling Eth Swt_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason(). | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00490] [The function EthIf_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).|(SRS_Eth_00107)

[SWS_EthIf_00491] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT}$ otherwise (if DET is disabled) return $\texttt{E_NOT_OK.}|$ ()

[SWS_EthIf_00492] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_SWT_IDX$ otherwise (if DET is disabled) return $E_NOT_OK.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00493] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchPortIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_IDX$ otherwise (if DET is disabled) return $E_NOT_OK.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00494] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter WakeupReasonPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.7 Ethlf GetPhysAddr

[SWS_EthIf_00061] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetPhysAddr | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_GetPhysAddr (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8* PhysAddrPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x08 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |





 \triangle

| Parameters (out) | PhysAddrPtr | Physical source address (MAC address) in network byte order. |
|------------------|--|--|
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Obtains the physical source address used by the indexed controller | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00062] [The function EthIf_GetPhysAddr shall forward the call to the respective Ethernet Controller Driver.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00063] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00064] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00065] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter PhysAddrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.8 Ethlf_SetPhysAddr

[SWS_Ethlf_00132] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPhysAddr | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SetPhysAddr (uint8 CtrlIdx, const uint8* PhysAddrPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0d | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant for the same Ctrlldx, reentrant for different | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Driver. |
| | PhysAddrPtr | Pointer to memory containing the physical source address (MAC address) in network byte order. |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Sets the physical source address used by the indexed controller. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00134] [The function $EthIf_SetPhysAddr$ shall forward the call to the respective Ethernet Controller Driver.] ()



[SWS_EthIf_00135] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00136] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00137] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter PhysAddrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.9 Ethlf_UpdatePhysAddrFilter

[SWS Ethlf 00139] [

| Service Name | EthIf_UpdatePhysAddrF | Ethlf_UpdatePhysAddrFilter | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_UpdatePhysAddrFilter (uint8 CtrlIdx, const uint8* PhysAddrPtr, Eth_FilterActionType Action) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0c | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant for the same Ctrlldx, reentrant for different | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Driver. | |
| | PhysAddrPtr | Pointer to memory containing the physical destination address (MAC address) in network byte order. This is the multicast destination address of the layer 2 Ethernet packet. | |
| | Action | Add or remove the address from the Ethernet controllers filter. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: filter was successfully changed E_NOT_OK: filter could not be changed | |
| Description | | Update the physical source address to/from the indexed controller filter. If the Ethernet Controller is not capable to do the filtering, the software has to do this. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00140] [The function EthIf_SetPhysAddrFilter shall forward the call to the respective Ethernet Controller Driver.]

[SWS_EthIf_00141] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT}$.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00142] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()



[SWS_EthIf_00143] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter PhysAddrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.10 Ethlf_GetPortMacAddr

[SWS_Ethlf_00190] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetPortMacAddr | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | const uint8* MacAd | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetPortMacAddr (const uint8* MacAddrPtr, uint8* SwitchIdxPtr, uint8* PortIdxPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x28 | 0x28 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | MacAddrPtr | MAC-address for which a switch port is searched over which the node with this MAC-address can be reached. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | SwitchldxPtr | Pointer to the switch index | |
| | PortldxPtr | Pointer to the port index | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: an error occurred, e.g. multiple ports were found | |
| Description | Obtains the port over which | Obtains the port over which this MAC-address can be reached | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00191] [The function EthIf_GetPortMacAddr shall return the switch and port index over which the given MAC-address is reachable. If multiple or no ports are possible, this API call will return E_NOT_OK. EthSwt_GetPortMacAddr will be called for all Ethernet Switch drivers.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00192] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGetPortMacAddrApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00193] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00194] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter MacAddrPtr, SwitchIdxPtr and PortIdxPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_-POINTER.|()



8.3.11 Ethlf_GetArlTable

[SWS_EthIf_00196] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetArlTable | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetArlTable (uint8 switchIdx, uint16* numberOfElements, Eth_MacVlanType* arlTableListPointer)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x29 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| Parameters (inout) | numberOfElements | In: Maximum number of elements which can be written into the arlTable Out: Number of elements which are currently available in the EthSwitch module. | |
| Parameters (out) | arlTableListPointer | Returns a pointer to the memory where the ARL table of the switch consisting of a list of structs with MAC-address, VLAN-ID and port shall be stored. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: requested switchIdx is not valid or inactive | |
| Description | Obtains the address resolution table of a switch and copies the list into a user provided buffer. The function will copy all or numberOfElements into the output list. If input value of numberOf Elements is 0 the function will not copy any data but only return the number of valid entries in the cache. arlTableListPointer may be NULL_PTR in this case. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00197] [The function EthIf_GetArlTable shall return a list of structs with MAC-address, VLAN-ID and port for the indexed switch.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00254] [The function $EthIf_GetArlTable$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetArlTable$ of the respective Ethernet Switch Driver.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00198] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGetArlTable.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00199] \lceil If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$ | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00200] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter arlTableListPointer for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.12 Ethlf_GetCtrlldxList

[SWS_EthIf_91053] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetCtrlldxList | EthIf_GetCtrlldxList | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetCtrlIdxList (uint8* NumberOfCtrlIdx, uint8* CtrlIdxListPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x44 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | None | | |
| Parameters (inout) | NumberOfCtrlldx | in: maximum number of controllers in CtrlldxListPtr, 0 to return the number of controllers but without filling CtrlldxListPtr. out: number of active controllers. | |
| Parameters (out) | CtrlldxListPtr List of active controller indexes | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failure | |
| Description | Returns the number and index of all active Ethernet controllers. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00298] [The optional EthIf_GetCtrlIdxList API shall return only the NumberOfCtrlIdx which are active.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00299] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00300] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the OUT parameter CtrlIdxListPtr for being valid only if the the OUT parameter NumberOfCtrlIdx is greater 0x00. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.|()

8.3.13 Ethlf GetVlanId

[SWS_Ethlf_91052]

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetVlanId |
|------------------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetVlanId (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint16* VlanIdPtr)</pre> |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x43 |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant |





| | ۸. |
|---|----|
| / | \ |
| | |

| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | VlanIdPtr | Pointer to store the VLAN identifier (VID) of the Ethernet controller. 0 if the the Ethernet controller represents no virtual network (VLAN). |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failure |
| Description | Returns the VLAN identifier of the requested Ethernet controller. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00301] [The optional EthIf_GetVlanId API shall return the VlanId of the requested Ctrlidx.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00302] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00303] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter VlanIdPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()

8.3.14 Ethlf GetAndResetMeasurementData

[SWS Ethlf 91011]

| Service Name | EthIf_GetAndResetMeasure | EthIf_GetAndResetMeasurementData | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetAndResetMeasurementData (EthIf_MeasurementIdxType MeasurementIdx, boolean MeasurementResetNeeded, uint32* MeasurementDataPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x45 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Measurementldx | Data index of measurement data | |
| | MeasurementReset Needed | Flag to trigger a reset of the measurement data | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | MeasurementDataPtr | Reference to data buffer, where to copy measurement data | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: successful E_NOT_OK: failed | |
| Description | Allows to read and reset detailed measurement data for diagnostic purposes. Get all MeasurementIdx's at once is not supported. ETHIF_MEAS_ALL shall only be used to reset all MeasurementIdx's at once. A NULL_PTR shall be provided for MeasurementDataPtr in this case. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10



[SWS_EthIf_00308] [EthIf_GetAndResetMeasurementData shall return measurement data for selected measurement index.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00309] [For measurement index ETHIF_MEAS_DROP_CRTLIDX the function shall return the number of all dropped datagrams, caused by invalid Crtlldx/VLAN. If the VLAN is not enabled, all received VLAN tagged datagrams are invalid and shall be counted also.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00310] [The function shall return E_NOT_OK if the requested measurement index is not supported.]

[SWS_EthIf_00312] [The function shall reset all existing measurement data to 0, if MeasurementResetNeeded is true and measurement index is set to ETHIF_MEAS_ALL.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00313] [All measurement data which counts data shall not overrun. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00314] [The function shall accept NULL_PTR. In this case the measurement data shall not be copied.]

[SWS_EthIf_00316] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGetAndResetMeasurementDataApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00317] [If the VLAN is not active the Ethernet Interface shall increment the corresponding measurement data and filter the message. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00319] [If development error detection is enabled: The function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_NOTINIT.</code> ()

8.3.15 Ethlf_StoreConfiguration

[SWS Ethlf 00214] [

| Service Name | EthIf_StoreConfiguration | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_StoreConfiguration (uint8 SwitchIdx)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x2c | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Storage/Reset request accepted E_NOT_OK: Storage/Reset request not accepted |
| Description | Trigger the storage/reset of the configuration of the learned MAC/Port tables of a switch in a persistent manner and will be used by e.g. CDD. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |



[SWS_EthIf_00215] [The function $EthIf_StoreConfiguration$ shall trigger to store the learned MAC/Port tables of a Ethernet switch.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00216] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfStoreConfigurationApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00217] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

8.3.16 Ethlf ResetConfiguration

[SWS Ethlf 00219]

| Service Name | EthIf_ResetConfiguration | EthIf_ResetConfiguration | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_ResetConfiguration (uint8 SwitchIdx) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x2d | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Request to persistently reset the MAC/Port table was accepted E_NOT_OK: Request to persistently reset the MAC/Port table was not accepted | |
| Description | The function shall request to reset the configuration of the learned MAC/Port tables of a Ethernet switch in a persistent manner. This could be used by e.g. a CDD. The statically configured entries shall still remain. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00220] [The function EthIf_ResetConfiguration shall trigger to reset the learned MAC/Port tables of a Ethernet switch.]

[SWS_EthIf_00221] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfResetConfigurationApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00222] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()



8.3.17 Ethlf GetCurrentTime

[SWS_EthIf_00154] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetCurrentTime | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetCurrentTime (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_TimeStampQualType* timeQualPtr, Eth_TimeStampType* timeStampPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x22 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the addresses ETH controller. |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | timeQualPtr quality of HW time stamp, e.g. based on current drift | |
| | timeStampPtr | current time stamp |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | |
| Description | Returns a time value out of the HW registers according to the capability of the HW. Is the HW resolution is lower than the Eth_TimeStampType resolution resp. range, the remaining bits will be filled with 0. Important Note: EthIf GetCurrentTime may be called within an exclusive area. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00155] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00156] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00157] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter timeQualPtr and timeStampPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00158] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGlobalTimeSupport.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00473] [The EthIf module shall apply appropriate mechanisms to allow calls of EthIf_GetCurrentTime API from other partitions than its main function, e.g. by providing an EthIf satellite.] ()



8.3.18 Ethlf_EnableEgressTimeStamp

[SWS_EthIf_00160] [

| Service Name | EthIf_EnableEgressTimeSta | amp | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_EnableEgressTimeStamp (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x23 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx Index of the addresses ETH controller. | | |
| | Bufldx | Index of the message buffer, where Application expects egress time stamping | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Activates egress time stamping on a dedicated message object. Some HW does store once the egress time stamp marker and some HW needs it always before transmission. There will be no "disable" functionality, due to the fact, that the message type is always "time stamped" by network design. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00161] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00162] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00164] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGlobalTimeSupport.]()

8.3.19 Ethlf_GetEgressTimeStamp

[SWS_Ethlf_00166] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetEgressTimeStamp |
|------------------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetEgressTimeStamp (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, Eth_TimeStampQualType* timeQualPtr, Eth_TimeStampType* timeStampPtr)</pre> |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x24 |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous |





| - / | ١. |
|----------|----|
| / | \ |
| \angle | _ |

| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the address ETH controller. |
| | Bufldx | Index of the message buffer, where the Upper Layer expects egress time stamping |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | timeQualPtr | quality of HW time stamp, e.g. based on current drift |
| | timeStampPtr | current time stamp |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed to read time stamp. |
| Description | Reads back the egress time stamp on a dedicated message object. It must be called within the TxConfirmation() function. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00167] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00168] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]

[SWS_EthIf_00169] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter timeQualPtr and timeStampPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00170] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGlobalTimeSupport.]()

8.3.20 Ethlf GetIngressTimeStamp

[SWS_Ethlf_00172]

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetIngressTimeStamp | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetIngressTimeStamp (uint8 CtrlIdx, const Eth_DataType* DataPtr, Eth_TimeStampQualType* timeQualPtr, Eth_TimeStampType* timeStampPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x25 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx Index of the addresses ETH controller. | |
| | DataPtr | Pointer to the message buffer, where Application expects ingress time stamping |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |





| / | ١ |
|---|----|
| _ | _\ |

| Parameters (out) | timeQualPtr | quality of HW time stamp, e.g. based on current drift |
|------------------|--|---|
| | timeStampPtr | current time stamp |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed to read time stamp. |
| Description | Reads back the ingress time stamp on a dedicated message object. It must be called within the RxIndication() function. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00173] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00174] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00175] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>DataPtr</code>, <code>timeQualPtr</code> and <code>timeStampPtr</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_PARAM_-POINTER.]()</code>

[SWS_EthIf_00176] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfGlobalTimeSupport.]()

8.3.21 Ethlf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode

[SWS Ethlf 91102] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode (EthIf_SwitchPortGroupIdxType PortGroupIdx, Eth_ModeType PortMode)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x06 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | PortGroupIdx | Index of the port group within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | PortMode | ETH_MODE_DOWN: disable the Ethernet switch port group |
| | | ETH_MODE_ACTIVE: enable the Ethernet switch port group |
| | | ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST: enable the port group and request for a wake-up on the network |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: port group mode could not be changed |





Δ

| Description | Request a mode for the EthlfSwtPortGroup. The call shall be forwarded to EthSwt by calling EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode for all EthSwtPorts referenced by the port group. | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00270] [If EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode is called with ETH_MODE_DOWN EthIf shall start a timer with EthIfSwitchOffPortTimedelay for all ports of the respective EthIf_SwitchPortGroup if the mode ETH_MODE_DOWN has been requested for all EthIfSwitchPortGroups referencing the port and the current mode is ETH_MODE_ACTIVE. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00271] [If the timer to switch off ports (see [SWS_EthIf_00270]) elapses for a port, EthIf shall call the following functions in the given order for the corresponding EthSwtPort:

- 1. EthSwt_PortLinkStateRequest with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN
- 2. EthSwt_SetSwitchPortMode with ETH_MODE_DOWN

10

Note: The implementation has to ensure that EthSwtPorts within EthIfSwitchPort-Groups are only disabled if all prior activation request have been withdrawn. This could be realized e.g. by a counter mechanism.

Rationale: Delaying to switch off EthSwtPorts by EthIfSwitchOffPortTimedelay is needed to ensure a simultaneous switch-off of the Ethernet switch port and the Ethernet hardware (PHY or another Ethernet switch) of the connected communication partner:

- If the Ethernet hardware of the connected communication partner is an PHY, then the EthIfSwitchOffPortTimedelay cover the time which is needed until the PHY of the connected communication partner will be switched off, due to the NM handling.
- 2. If the Ethernet hardware of the connected communication partner is an Ethernet switch, then both EthSwtPorts should be switched off in the same point in time to avoid link down recognition.

[SWS_EthIf_00273] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00274] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the provided parameter PortGroupIdx addresses a port group not referenced by any EthIfController. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_GROUP_IDX.]()

Rationale: Avoid that a EthlfSwitchPortGroup which shall be controlled by EthlfController is incidentally called by BswM



8.3.22 Ethlf StartAllPorts

[SWS_EthIf_91103] [

| Service Name | EthIf_StartAllPorts | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_StartAllPorts (void)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x07 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | None | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | | |
| Description | Request to set all configured and affected EthSwtPorts to ETH_MODE_ACTIVE | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00277] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

8.3.23 Ethlf_SetSwitchMgmtInfo

[SWS Ethlf 91003] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetSwitchMgmtInfo | Ethlf_SetSwitchMgmtInfo | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetSwitchMgmtInfo (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x38 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Ctrlldx Index of an Ethernet Interface controller | |
| | Bufldx Ethernet Tx Buffer index | | |
| | MgmtInfoPtr | MgmtInfoPtr Pointer to the management information | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Management infos successfully set E_NOT_OK: Setting of management infos failed | |
| Description | treatment within the Switch | Provides additional management information along to an Ethernet frame that requires special treatment within the Switch. It has to be called between EthIf_ProvideTxBuffer() and EthIf_Transmit() of the related frame. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

](SRS_Eth_00125)



[SWS_EthIf_00279] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable ON/OFF by the configuration parameter: EthIfSwitchManagementSupport.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00280] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init() was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00281] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00282] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Bufldx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00283] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter MgmtInfoPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.24 Ethlf_GetRxMgmtObject

[SWS_Ethlf_91105] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetRxMgmtObject | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetRxMgmtObject (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_DataType* DataPtr, EthSwt_MgmtObjectType **MgmtObjectPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x47 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of an Ethernet Interface controller |
| | DataPtr | Ethernet data pointer |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | **MgmtObjectPtr | MgmtObjectPtr Pointer to the management object |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: management object could not be obtained |
| Description | Request the MgmtObject of the (in this context) unique DataPtr. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10



8.3.25 Ethlf_GetTxMgmtObject

[SWS_EthIf_91106] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetTxMgmtObject | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetTxMgmtObject (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, EthSwt_MgmtObjectType **MgmtObjectPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x48 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of an Ethernet Interface controller |
| | Bufldx | Ethernet Rx Buffer index |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | **MgmtObjectPtr | Pointer to the management object |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: management object could not be obtained |
| Description | Request the MgmtObject of the (in this context) unique Bufldx. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.26 Ethlf_SwitchEnableTimeStamping

[SWS_EthIf_91007] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchEnableTimeSta | mping |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchEnableTimeStamping (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfo) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x39 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Bufldx | Index of the message buffer, where Application expects egress time stamping |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | MgmtInfo | Management information |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Time stamping on egress successfully enabled E_NOT_OK: Enabling of time stamping on egress has been failed |
| Description | Activates egress time stamping on a dedicated message object, addressed by Ctrlldx and Buf ldx. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

](SRS_Eth_00125)



[SWS_EthIf_00387] [If EthIf_SwitchEnableTimeStamping is called, the EthIf shall call EthSwt_PortEnableTimeStamp for every port in the group. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00285] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable ON/OFF by the configuration parameter: EthIfGlobalTimeSupport.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00286] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service Eth_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E UNINIT. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00287] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00288] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>BufIdx</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00289] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Bufldx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00290] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Bufldx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.]()

8.3.27 Ethlf VerifyConfig

[SWS Ethlf 91012] [

| Service Name | EthIf_VerifyConfig | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_VerifyConfig (uint8 SwitchIdx, boolean* Result)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x40 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | Result of verification, TRUE: configureation verified ok, FALSE: configuration values found corrupted | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Configuration verification succeeded, E_NOT_OK: Configuration verification not succeeded. |
| Description | Forwarded to EthSwt_VerifyConfig. EthSwt_VerifyConfig verifies the Switch Configuration depending on the HW-Architecture, HW-capability and the intended accuracy of this verification. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10



[SWS_EthIf_00304] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code>](SRS_BSW_00101, SRS_BSW_00369)

[SWS_EthIf_00305] [The function shall be compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfVerifyConfigApi.|()

8.3.28 Ethlf_SetForwardingMode

[SWS Ethlf 91013] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SetForwardingMode | Ethlf_SetForwardingMode | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetForwardingMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, boolean mode)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x41 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | mode | True Forwarding enabled, False Forwarding disabled | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: stopping of frame forwarding succeeded, E_NOT_OK: stopping of frame forwarding not succeeded. | |
| Description | Verifies the Switch Configuration. If Configuration is not valid, Switch is reconfigured. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00306] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code>](SRS_BSW_00101, SRS_BSW_00369)

[SWS_EthIf_00307] [The function shall be compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfSetForwardingModeApi.|()



8.3.29 Ethlf_GetTrcvSignalQuality

[SWS_EthIf_91056] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetTrcvSignalQuality | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetTrcvSignalQuality (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthIf_SignalQualityResultType* ResultPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x18 | 0x18 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trevldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | ResultPtr | Pointer to the memory where the signal quality in percent shall be stored. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The signal quality retrieved successfully E_NOT_OK: The signal quality not retrieved successfully | |
| Description | Retrieves the signal quality of the link of the given Ethernet transceiver | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00391] [The function EthIf_GetTrcvSignalQuality shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetPhySignalQuality of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]

[SWS_EthIf_00392] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00393] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00394] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ResultPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.30 Ethlf_GetSwitchPortSignalQuality

[SWS_EthIf_91058] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetSwitchPortSigna | EthIf_GetSwitchPortSignalQuality | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortI | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetSwitchPortSignalQuality (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthIf_SignalQualityResultType* ResultPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x1a | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | | Reentrant for different Ethernet switch indexes and Ethernet Switch port indexes. Non reentrant for the same SwitchPortIdx. | |
| Parameters (in) | SwitchIdx Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Interface | | |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the Ethernet switch port within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ResultPtr | Pointer to the memory where the signal quality in percent shall be stored. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The signal quality retrieved successfully E_NOT_OK: The signal quality not retrieved successfully | |
| Description | Retrieves the signal qualit | Retrieves the signal quality of the link of the given Ethernet switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00395] [The function EthIf_GetSwitchPortSignalQuality shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetPortSignalQuality of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

[SWS_EthIf_00396] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00397] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E INV SWT IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00495] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchPortIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_IDX otherwise (if DET is disabled) return $E_NOT_OK.$ | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00399] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ResultPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.|()



8.3.31 Ethlf_ClearTrcvSignalQuality

[SWS_EthIf_91059] [

| Service Name | EthIf_ClearTrcvSignalQuality | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_ClearTrcvSignalQuality (uint8 TrcvIdx) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x19 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | | |
| Description | Clear the stored signal quality of the link of the given Ethernet transceiver | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00400] [The function EthIf_ClearTrcvSignalQuality shall clear the stored signal quality values (see EthIf_SignalQualityResultType) of the EthIfTransceiver given by TrcvIdx.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00401] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00402] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX. | ()

8.3.32 Ethlf_ClearSwitchPortSignalQuality

[SWS Ethlf 91060]

| Service Name | EthIf_ClearSwitchPortSigna | EthIf_ClearSwitchPortSignalQuality | |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_ClearSwitchPortSignalQuality (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x1b | 0x1b | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ethernet switch indexes and Ethernet Switch port indexes. Non reentrant for the same SwitchPortIdx. | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |





| | ۸. |
|---|----|
| / | \ |
| | |

| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the Ethernet switch port within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The signal quality cleared successfully E_NOT_OK: The signal quality cleared not successfully |
| Description | Clear the stored signal quality of the link of the given Ethernet switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00404] [The function EthIf_ClearSwitchPortSignalQuality shall clear the stored signal quality values (see EthIf_SignalQualityResult_Type) of the EthSwtPort given by SwitchIdx and SwitchPortIdx. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00405] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00406] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_SWT_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00496] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SwitchPortIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PORT_IDX otherwise (if DET is disabled) return E_NOT_OK.]()

8.3.33 Ethlf_SetPhyTestMode

[SWS_Ethlf_91016]

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPhyTestMode | EthIf_SetPhyTestMode | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | uint8 TrcvIdx, | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPhyTestMode (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_PhyTestModeType Mode) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x17 | 0x17 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Trcvldx Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | Mode | Mode Test mode to be activated | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted. | |





 \triangle

| Description | Activates a given test mode. | |
|---------------|------------------------------|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS Eth 00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00324] [The function $EthIf_SetPhyTestMode$ shall forward the call to function $EthTrcv_SetPhyTestMode$ of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]

[SWS_EthIf_00325] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00326] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX. | ()

8.3.34 Ethlf_SetPhyLoopbackMode

[SWS Ethlf 91018] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPhyLoopbackMode | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPhyLoopbackMode (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_PhyLoopbackModeType Mode) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x12 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Mode | Loopback mode to be activated |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted. |
| Description | Activates a given loopback mode. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS_Eth_00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00327] [The function EthIf_SetPhyLoopbackMode shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_SetPhyLoopbackMode of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]

[SWS_EthIf_00328] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()



[SWS_EthIf_00329] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.$]

8.3.35 Ethlf_SetPhyTxMode

[SWS Ethlf 91061] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPhyTxMode | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPhyTxMode (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_PhyTxModeType Mode) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x13 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Mode Transmission mode to be activated | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Activates a given transmission mode. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS_Eth_00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00388] [The function <code>EthIf_SetPhyTxMode</code> shall forward the call to function <code>EthTrcv_SetPhyTxMode</code> of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00389] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00390] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.}$]()



8.3.36 Ethlf_GetCableDiagnosticsResult

[SWS_EthIf_91014] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetCableDiagnosticsResult | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetCableDiagnosticsResult (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_CableDiagResultType* ResultPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x14 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ResultPtr | Pointer to the location where the cable diagnostics result shall be stored |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Retrieves the cable diagnostics result of a given transceiver. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS_Eth_00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00330] [The function EthIf_GetCableDiagnosticsResult shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetCableDiagnosticsResult of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).|()

[SWS_EthIf_00331] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00332] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX$.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00333] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ResultPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()



8.3.37 Ethlf GetPhyldentifier

[SWS_EthIf_91020] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetPhyIdentifier | Ethlf_GetPhyldentifier | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetPhyIdentifier (uint8 TrcvIdx, uint32* OrgUniqueIdPtr, uint8* ModelNrPtr, uint8* RevisionNrPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x15 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | OrgUniqueldPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Organizationally Unique Identifier shall be stored. | |
| | ModelNrPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Manufacturer's Model Number shall be stored. | |
| | RevisionNrPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Revision Number shall be stored. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Obtains the PHY identifier of the Ethernet Interface according to IEEE 802.3-2015 chapter 22.2.4.3.1 PHY Identifier. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

](SRS_Eth_00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00334] [The function EthIf_GetPhyIdentifier shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetPhyIdentifier of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]()

[SWS_EthIf_00335] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00336] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00337] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>OrgUniqueIdPtr</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.</code>]()

[SWS_EthIf_00338] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ModelNrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00339] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RevisionNrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.38 Ethlf_GetBufWRxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91002] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetBufWRxParams | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetBufWRxParams (uint8 CtrlIdx, const WEth_BufWRxParamIdType* RxParamIds, uint32* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x32 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | RxParamIds IDs of the Parameters to read | | |
| | NumParams Number of Parameters | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues | ParamValues Values of the Parameters requested | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed reading parameters | |
| Description | Read out values related to the receive direction of the transceiver for a received packet. For example, this could be RSSI or Channel belonging to one single packet. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00341] [The function EthIf_GetBufWRxParams shall forward the call to function WEth_GetBufWRxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Controller Driver.]

[SWS_EthIf_00342] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00343] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E UNINIT. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00344] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00345] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00346] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

Note: The function requires previous reception (Ethlf_RxIndication).



8.3.39 Ethlf_GetBufWTxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91054] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetBufWTxParams | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetBufWTxParams (uint8 CtrlIdx, const WEth_BufWTxParamIdType* TxParamIds, uint32* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x31 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | TxParamIds IDs of the Parameter that are requested | | |
| | NumParams Number of Parameters that are requested | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues | ParamValues Values of the Parameters requested | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed reading parameters | |
| Description | Read out values related to the transmit direction of the transceiver for a transmitted packet. For example, this could be transaction ID belonging to one single packet. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00347] [The function EthIf_GetBufWTxParams shall forward the call to function WEth_GetBufWTxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Controller Driver.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00348] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00349] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E UNINIT. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00350] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]

[SWS_EthIf_00351] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00352] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

Note: The function requires previous transmission (Ethlf_Transmit).



8.3.40 Ethlf_SetBufWTxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91017] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetBufWTxParams | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType Buf const WEth_BufWTxF | Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, const WEth_BufWTxParamIdType* TxParamIds, const uint32* ParamValues, | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x33 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | Bufldx | Index of the buffer resource | |
| | TxParamIds IDs of the Parameter that are provided to the transmit race | | |
| | ParamValues | ParamValues Values of the Parameters that are provided to the transmit radio NumParams Number of Parameters that are provided to the transmit radio | |
| | NumParams | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed setting parameter | |
| Description | | Set values related to the transmit direction of the transceiver for a specific buffer (packet to be sent). For example, this can be the desired transmit power or the channel belonging to one single packet. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00353] [The function EthIf_SetBufWTxParams shall forward the call to function WEth_SetBufWTxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Controller Driver.]

[SWS_EthIf_00354] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00355] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00356] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00357] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>BufIdx</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.</code>]()

[SWS_EthIf_00358] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.}$]()



[SWS_EthIf_00359] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

Note: The function requires previous buffer request (Ethlf_ProvideTxBuffer).

8.3.41 Ethlf_SetRadioParams

[SWS_Ethlf_91026] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SetRadioParams | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetRadioParams (uint8 TrcvId, const WEthTrcv_SetRadioParamIdType* ParamIds, const uint32* ParamValue, uint8 NumParams) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x34 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvld | Index of the transceiver |
| | Paramids | IDs of the Parameters to set |
| | ParamValue Values of the Parameters to set NumParams Number of Parameters to set | |
| | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed writing parameters |
| Description | Set values related to a transceiver's wireless radio. For example, this could be the selection of the radio settings (channel,). | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

()

[SWS_EthIf_00360] [The function EthIf_SetRadioParams shall forward the call to function WEthTrcv_SetRadioParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00361] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00362] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00363] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.$] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00364] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Paramids for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



[SWS_EthIf_00365] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValue for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()

8.3.42 Ethlf SetChanRxParams

[SWS_Ethlf_91034] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SetChanRxParams | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetChanRxParams (uint8 TrcvId, uint8 RadioId, const WEthTrcv_SetChanRxParamIdType* ParamIds, const uint32* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x35 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvld Index of the transceiver | |
| | Radiold | Index of the Transceiver's Radio (including channel) |
| | ParamIds IDs of the Parameters to set ParamValues Values of the Parameters to set | |
| | | |
| | NumParams Number of Parameters to set | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed writing parameters |
| Description | Set values related to the receive direction of a transceiver's wireless channel. For example, this could be a channel parameter like the frequency. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00366] [The function EthIf_SetChanRxParams shall forward the call to function WEthTrcv_SetChanRxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00367] [The function EthIf_SetChanRxParams shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00368] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00369] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.}$]()



[SWS_EthIf_00370] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RadioId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00371] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Paramids for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00372] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.43 Ethlf_SetChanTxParams

[SWS Ethlf 91042] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetChanTxParams | Ethlf_SetChanTxParams | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | uint8 TrcvId, uint8 RadioId, const WEthTrcv_Set | uint8 RadioId, const WEthTrcv_SetChanTxParamIdType* TxParamIds, const uint32* ParamValues, | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x36 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvld | Index of the transceiver | |
| | Radiold | Index of the Transceiver's Radio (including channel) | |
| | TxParamIds | IDs of the Parameters to set | |
| | ParamValues | Values of the Parameters to set | |
| | NumParams | Number of Parameters to set | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed writing parameters | |
| Description | | Set values related to the transmit direction of a transceiver's wireless channel. For example, this could be the bitrate of a channel. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00373] [The function EthIf_SetChanTxParams shall forward the call to function WEthTrcv_SetChanTxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00374] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00375] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()



[SWS_EthIf_00376] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrovId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00377] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RadioId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00378] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00379] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.44 Ethlf GetChanRxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91050] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetChanRxParams | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetChanRxParams (uint8 TrcvId, uint8 RadioId, const WEthTrcv_GetChanRxParamIdType* ParamIds, uint32* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x37 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | TrcvId Index of the transceiver RadioId Index of the Transceiver's Radio (including channel) | |
| | | |
| | Paramids IDs of the Parameters to read | |
| | NumParams Number of Parameters to read | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues Values of the requested Parameters | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed reading parameters |
| Description | Read values related to the receive direction of the transceiver. For example, this could be a Channel Busy Ratio (CBR) or the average Channel Idle Time (CIT). | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00380] [The function EthIf_GetChanRxParams shall forward the call to function WEthTrcv_GetChanRxParams of the respective Wireless Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00381] [The function shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableWEthApi.]()



[SWS_EthIf_00382] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT}$.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00383] If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_INV_TRCV_IDX.}$

[SWS_EthIf_00384] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RadioId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00385] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Paramids for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00386] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.45 Ethlf_ProvideTxBuffer

[SWS Ethlf 00067] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_ProvideTxBuffer | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | BufReq_ReturnType EthIf_ProvideTxBuffer (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_FrameType FrameType, uint8 Priority, Eth_BufIdxType* BufIdxPtr, uint8** BufPtr, uint16* LenBytePtr | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x09 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | FrameType | Ethernet Frame Type (EtherType) |
| | Priority | Priority value which shall be used for the 3-bit PCP field of the VLAN tag |
| Parameters (inout) | LenBytePtr | in: desired length in bytes, out: granted length in bytes |
| Parameters (out) | BufldxPtr | Index to the granted buffer resource. To be used for subsequent requests |
| | BufPtr | Pointer to the granted buffer |
| Return value | BufReq_ReturnType | BUFREQ_OK: success BUFREQ_E_NOT_OK: development error detected BUFREQ_E_BUSY: all buffers in use BUFREQ_E_OVFL: requested buffer too large |
| Description | Provides access to a transmit buffer of the specified Ethernet controller. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |



10

[SWS_EthIf_00146] [If Ctrlidx refers to an EthIfCtrl where no EthIfVlanID is configured, the parameters FrameType and Priority are not used.] ()

[SWS EthIf 00147] [If VLAN is used

- Ethlf shall increment the input desired length by 4 bytes before calling the Ethernet Driver module
- EthIf shall store the PCP (Priority parameter), CFI (always 0), VID (configured VLAN ID) and value of the FrameType parameter at the beginning of the buffer received from <EthDrv>_ProvideTxBuffer).
- Ethlf shall increment the BufPtr by 4 bytes when returning the granted buffer
- Ethlf shall decrement the output granted length by 4 bytes

10

[SWS_EthIf_00068] [If the latest accepted controller mode is equal to ETH_MODE_ACTIVE or ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST for the given EthIfController, then the function EthIf_ProvideTxBuffer shall forward the call to the respective Ethernet Controller Driver or CanXL Controller Driver. Otherwise the function shall reject the request for a transmission buffer and return with E_NOT_OK.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00069] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00070] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00071] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter BufldxPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00072] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter BufPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00073] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter LenBytePtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.46 Ethlf Transmit

[SWS_EthIf_00075]

| Service Name | EthIf_Transmit | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_Transmit (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, Eth_FrameType FrameType, boolean TxConfirmation, uint16 LenByte, const uint8* PhysAddrPtr | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0a | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different buffe | Reentrant for different buffer indexes and Ctrl indexes | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | Bufldx | Index of the buffer resource | |
| | FrameType Ethernet frame type | | |
| | TxConfirmation | TxConfirmation Activates transmission confirmation | |
| | LenByte | LenByte Data length in byte | |
| | PhysAddrPtr | PhysAddrPtr Physical target address (MAC address) in network byte order | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: transmission failed | |
| Description | Triggers transmission of a p | Triggers transmission of a previously filled transmit buffer | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

 $\rfloor ()$

[SWS_EthIf_00250] [If CtrlIdx refers to an EthIfCtrl where an EthIfVlanID is configured, the parameters FrameType is not used, and 0x8100 is provided to <EthDrv>_Transmit instead.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00076] [If the latest accepted controller mode is equal to <code>ETH_MODE_ACTIVE</code> or <code>ETH_MODE_ACTIVE_WITH_WAKEUP_REQUEST</code> for the given EthIfController, then the function <code>EthIf_Transmit</code> shall forward the call to the respective Ethernet Controller Driver. Otherwise the function shall reject the request for a transmission and return with <code>E_NOT_OK.</code>] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00077] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00078] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E INV CTRL IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00079] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Bufldx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM. | ()



[SWS_EthIf_00080] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter PhysAddrPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

8.3.47 Ethlf_GetVersionInfo

[SWS_Ethlf_00082] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetVersionInfo | |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_GetVersionInfo (Std_VersionInfoType* VersionInfoPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0b | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | None | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | VersionInfoPtr | Version information of this module |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Returns the version information of this module | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00127] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter VersionInfoPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.] ()

8.3.48 Ethlf GetSwitchPortMode

[SWS_Ethlf_91107]

| Service Name | EthIf_GetSwitchPortMode | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetSwitchPortMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_ModeType* PortModePtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x49 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |





| Parameters (out) | PortModePtr | ETH_MODE_DOWN: The Ethernet switch port of the given Ethernet switch is disabled ETH_MODE_ACTIVE: The Ethernet switch port of the given Ethernet switch is enabled |
|------------------|---|--|
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: The mode of the indexed switch port could not be obtained, or the function is called in state ETHSWT_STATE_UNINIT or ETHSWT_STATE_INIT. |
| Description | Obtains the mode of the indexed switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00415] [The function EthIf_GetSwitchPortMode shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetSwitchPortMode of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.49 Ethlf_GetTransceiverMode

[SWS_EthIf_91108] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetTransceiverMode | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetTransceiverMode (uint8 TrcvIdx, Eth_ModeType* TrcvModePtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4a | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | TrcvModePtr | ETH_MODE_DOWN: the transceiver is disabled ETH_MODE_ ACTIVE: the transceiver is enable |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: transceiver could not be initialized |
| Description | Obtains the state of the indexed transceiver | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00417] [The function $EthIf_GetTransceiverMode$ shall forward the call to function $<EthTrcv>_GetTransceiverMode$ of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]()



8.3.50 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetLinkState

[SWS_EthIf_91109] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchPortGetLinkSt | EthIf_SwitchPortGetLinkState | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetLinkState (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthTrcv_LinkStateType* LinkStatePtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4b | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchrono | Synchronous /Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | LinkStatePtr | ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN: Switch port is disconnected ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE: Switch port is connected | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: Link state of the indexed switch port could not be obtained, or the function is called in state ETHSWT_STATE_UNINIT or ETHSWT_STATE_INIT. | |
| Description | Obtains the link state of the | Obtains the link state of the indexed switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00419] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetLinkState$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetLinkState$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.51 Ethlf_TransceiverGetLinkState

[SWS_EthIf_91110] [

| Service Name | EthIf_TransceiverGetLinkSta | ate |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_TransceiverGetLinkState (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_LinkStateType* LinkStatePtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4c | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | LinkStatePtr ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN: transceiver is disconnected ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE: transceiver is connected | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: transceiver could not be initialized |





| Description | Obtains the link state of the indexed transceiver | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00421] [The function $EthIf_TransceiverGetLinkState$ shall forward the call to function $<EthTrcv>_GetLinkState$ of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]()

8.3.52 Ethlf SwitchPortGetBaudRate

[SWS_Ethlf_91111] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetBaudRa | ate |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetBaudRate (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthTrcv_BaudRateType* BaudRatePtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4d | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | BaudRatePtr | ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_10MBIT: 10MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_100MBIT: 100MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_1000MBIT: 1000MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_2500MBIT: 2500MBit connection |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: Baud rate of the indexed switch port could not be obtained, or the function is called in state ETHSWT_STATE_UNINIT or ETHSWT_STATE_INIT. |
| Description | Obtains the baud rate of the indexed switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00423] [The function EthIf_SwitchPortGetBaudRate shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetBaudRate of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()



8.3.53 Ethlf_TransceiverGetBaudRate

[SWS_EthIf_91112] [

| Service Name | EthIf_TransceiverGetBaudR | ate |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_TransceiverGetBaudRate (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_BaudRateType* BaudRatePtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4e | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | BaudRatePtr | ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_10MBIT: 10MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_100MBIT: 100MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_1000MBIT: 1000MBit connection ETHTRCV_BAUD_RATE_2500MBIT: 2500MBit connection |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: transceiver could not be initialized |
| Description | Obtains the baud rate of the indexed transceiver | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00426] [The function EthIf_TransceiverGetBaudRate shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetBaudRate of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]()

8.3.54 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetDuplexMode

[SWS Ethlf 91113] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetDuplex | EthIf_SwitchPortGetDuplexMode | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetDuplexMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthTrcv_DuplexModeType* DuplexModePtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x4f | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | | |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | DuplexModePtr | ETHTRCV_DUPLEX_MODE_HALF: half duplex connections ETHTRCV_DUPLEXMODE_FULL: full duplex connection | |





| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: duplex mode of the indexed switch port could not be obtained, or the function is called in state ETHSWT_STATE_UNINIT or ETHSWT_STATE_INIT. |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| Description | Obtains the duplex mode of | the indexed switch port |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00428] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetDuplexMode$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetDuplexMode$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()

8.3.55 Ethlf_TransceiverGetDuplexMode

[SWS_EthIf_91114] [

| Service Name | EthIf_TransceiverGetDuplexMode | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_TransceiverGetDuplexMode (uint8 TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_DuplexModeType* DuplexModePtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x50 | 0x50 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | DuplexModePtr | ETHTRCV_DUPLEX_MODE_HALF: half duplex connections ETHTRCV_DUPLEX_MODE_FULL: full duplex connection | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: transceiver could not be initialized | |
| Description | Obtains the duplex mode of the indexed transceiver | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00430] [The function EthIf_TransceiverGetDuplexMode shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetDuplexMode of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).]



8.3.56 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetCounterValues

[SWS_EthIf_91115] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetCounter | erValues |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetCounterValues (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_CounterType* CounterPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x51 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | CounterPtr | counter values according to IETF RFC 1757, RFC 1643 and RFC 2233. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: counter values read failure |
| Description | Reads a list with drop counter values of the corresponding port of the switch. The meaning of these values is described at Eth_CounterType. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00432] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetCounterValues$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetCounterValues$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.57 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetRxStats

[SWS_EthIf_91116] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetRxStat | EthIf_SwitchPortGetRxStats | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetRxStats (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_RxStatsType* RxStatsPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x52 | 0x52 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchronou | Synchronous /Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | SwitchIdx Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | RxStatsPtr List of values according to IETF RFC 2819 (Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base) | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: drop counter could not be obtained | |





Δ

| Description | Returns a list of statistic counters defined with Eth_RxTatsType. The majority of these Counters are derived from the IETF RFC2819. | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00434] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetRxStats$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetRxStats$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.58 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetTxStats

[SWS_EthIf_91117] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchPortGetTxStats | 3 |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetTxStats (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_TxStatsType* TxStatsPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x53 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | _ |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | TxStatsPtr | List of values to read statistic values for transmission. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOTOK: Tx-statistics could not be obtained |
| Description | List of values to read statistic values for transmission. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00436] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetTxStats$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetTxStats$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()



8.3.59 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetTxErrorCounterValues

[SWS_EthIf_91118] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetTxError | CounterValues |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetTxErrorCounterValues (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_TxErrorCounterValuesType* TxStatsPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x54 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Drive |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | TxStatsPtr | List of values to read statistic error counter values for transmission. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success, E_NOTOK: Tx-statistics could not be obtained |
| Description | List of values to read statistic error counter values for transmission from. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00438] [The function EthIf_SwitchPortGetTxErrorCounterValues shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetTxErrorCounterValues of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()

8.3.60 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetMacLearningMode

[SWS_Ethlf_91119] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetMacLea | EthIf_SwitchPortGetMacLearningMode | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetMacLearningMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, EthSwt_MacLearningType* MacLearningModePtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x55 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous /Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | MacLearningModePtr | Defines whether MAC addresses shall be learned and if they shall be learned in software or hardware. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: configuration could be persistently reset | |





| Description | Returns the MAC learning mode, i.e. 1.) HW learning enabled, 2.) Hardware learning disabled, 3.) Software learning enabled. Note: This feature is hardware dependent, i.e. the switch hardware needs to support the different learning modes |
|---------------|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00440] [The function $EthIf_SwitchPortGetMacLearningMode shall forward the call to function <math>EthSwt_GetMacLearningMode of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()$

8.3.61 Ethlf_GetSwitchPortIdentifier

[SWS_EthIf_91120] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetSwitchPortIdentifie | er |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetSwitchPortIdentifier (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, uint32* OrgUniqueIdPtr, uint8* ModelNrPtr, uint8* RevisionNrPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x56 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | SwitchPortIdx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | OrgUniqueIdPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI) shall be stored. |
| | ModelNrPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Manufacturer's Model Number shall be stored. |
| | RevisionNrPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Revision Number shall be stored. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: organizationally unique identifier of the Ethernet transceiver could be read. E_NOT_OK: organizationally unique identifier of the Ethernet transceiver could not be obtained (i.e. OUI is not available). |
| Description | This function retrieves the OUI (24 bit) of the indexed Ethernet switch port. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00442] [The function $EthIf_GetSwitchPortIdentifier$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetPortIdentifier$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()



8.3.62 Ethlf_GetSwitchIdentifier

[SWS_EthIf_91121] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetSwitchIdentifier | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetSwitchIdentifier (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint32* OrgUniqueIdPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x57 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | OrgUniqueIdPtr | Pointer to the memory where the Organizationally Unique Identifier shall be stored. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: organizationally unique identifier of the Ethernet switch could be read. E_NOT_OK: organizationally unique identifier of the Ethernet switch could not be read (i.e. no OUI is available for this Ethernet switch) |
| Description | Obtain the Organizationally Unique Identifier that is given by the IEEE of the indexed Ethernet switch. This function shall provide the OUI of Ethernet switch. The OUI has a size of 24 bit. If a ethernet switch can provide the OUI the 8 most significant bits of the OUI shall be set to 0x00xxxxxx. If a Ethernet switch can not provide the OUI the 8 most significant bits of the OUI shall be set to 0xFFxxxxxx. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00444] [The function $EthIf_GetSwitchIdentifier$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetSwitchIdentifier$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.63 Ethlf_WritePortMirrorConfiguration

[SWS_EthIf_91122] [

| Service Name | EthIf_WritePortMirrorConfiguration | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_WritePortMirrorConfiguration (uint8 MirroredSwitchIdx, const EthSwt_PortMirrorCfgType* PortMirrorConfigurationPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x58 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | MirroredSwitchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver, where the Ethernet switch port is located, that has to be mirrored | |
| | PortMirrorConfiguration Ptr | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |





| Parameters (out) | None | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port mirror configuration for the indexed Ethernet switch port was written. E_NOT_OK: the port mirror configuration for the indexed Ethernet switch port was not written. (i.e. indexed ethernet switch is not available) ETHSWT_PORT_MIRRORING_CONFIGURATION_NOT_ SUPPORTED: port mirroring configuration is not supported by Ethernet switch driver or by the Ethernet switch hardware |
| Description | Store the given port mirror configuration in a shadow buffer in the Ethernet switch driver for the given MirroredSwitchIdx. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00446] [The function $EthIf_WritePortMirrorConfiguration$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_WritePortMirrorConfiguration$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.64 Ethlf_ReadPortMirrorConfiguration

[SWS_EthIf_91123] [

| Service Name | EthIf_ReadPortMirrorConfig | uration | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_ReadPortMirrorConfiguration (uint8 MirroredSwitchIdx, EthSwt_PortMirrorCfgType* PortMirrorConfigurationPtr) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x59 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous Asynchronou | Asynchronous Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | MirroredSwitchldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver, where the Ethernet switch ports are located, that have to be mirrored | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | PortMirrorConfiguration Ptr | Pointer to the memory where the port configuration shall be stored. | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port mirror configuration for the indexed Ethernet switch port was red successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port mirror configuration for the indexed Ethernet switch was not red successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch is not available) | |
| Description | Obtain the port mirror configuration of the given Ethernet switch. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00448] [The function EthIf_ReadPortMirrorConfiguration shall forward the call to function EthSwt_ReadPortMirrorConfiguration of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()



8.3.65 Ethlf_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration

[SWS_EthIf_91124] [

| Service Name | EthIf_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration (uint8 MirroredSwitchIdx)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5a | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant Reentrant for different MirroredSwitchldx. Non reentrant for the same Switchldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | MirroredSwitchIdx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver. |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: Port mirror configuration was deleted successfully E_NOT_OK: Port mirror configuration was not deleted successfully. (e.g. the port mirroring is enabled) |
| Description | Delete the stored port mirror configuration of the given MirroredSwitchIdx. If no port mirror configuration was found for the given MirroredSwitchIdx, the return value shall be E_OK. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00450] [The function EthIf_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration shall forward the call to function EthSwt_DeletePortMirrorConfiguration of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.66 Ethlf_GetPortMirrorState

[SWS_EthIf_91125] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetPortMirrorState | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetPortMirrorState (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthSwt_PortMirrorStateType* PortMirrorStatePtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5b | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | PortMirrorStatePtr | Pointer to the memory where the port mirroring state (either PORT_MIRRORING_ENABLED or PORT_MIRRORING_DISABLED) of the given Ethernet switch port shall be stored. |





| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port mirroring state for the indexed Ethernet switch port returned successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port mirror configuration for the indexed Ethernet switch returned not successfully. (i.e. indexed ethernet switch port is not available) |
|---------------|--|---|
| Description | Obtain the current status of the port mirroring for the indexed Ethernet switch port | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

 $\rfloor ()$

[SWS_EthIf_00452] [The function EthIf_GetPortMirrorState shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetPortMirrorState of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()

8.3.67 Ethlf_SetPortMirrorState

[SWS_EthIf_91126] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPortMirrorState | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPortMirrorState (uint8 MirroredSwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthSwt_PortMirrorStateType PortMirrorState) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5c | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | MirroredSwitchIdx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver, where the port mirroring configuration is located that has to be enabled and disabled, repectively. | |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| | PortMirrorState | Contain the requested port mirroring state either PORT_ MIRRORING_ENABLED or PORT_MIRRORING_DISABLED | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | Std_ReturnType E_OK: the requested port mirroring state for the indexed Ethernet switch port was set successfully. E_NOT_OK: the requested port mirroring state for the indexed Ethernet switch was not set successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch is not available, no port mirrior configuration is available) | |
| Description | Request to set the given port mirroring state of the port mirror configuration for the given Ethernet switch. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00454] [The function EthIf_SetPortMirrorState shall forward the call to function EthSwt_SetPortMirrorState of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()



8.3.68 Ethlf_SetPortTestMode

[SWS_EthIf_91127] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SetPortTestMode | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | uint8 SwitchIdx uint8 PortIdx, | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPortTestMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthTrcv_PhyTestModeType Mode) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5d | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| | Mode | Test mode to be activated | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port test mode for the indexed Ethernet switch port was set successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port test mode for the indexed Ethernet switch was not set successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch port is not available) | |
| Description | Activates a given test m | Activates a given test mode of the indexed Ethernet switch port. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00456] [The function $EthIf_SetPortTestMode$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_SetPortTestMode$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.69 Ethlf_SetPortLoopbackMode

[SWS_EthIf_91128] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPortLoopbackMode | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPortLoopbackMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthTrcv_PhyLoopbackModeType Mode)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5e | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| | Mode | Loop-back mode to be activated |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |





| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port mirroring loop-back back mode for the indexed Ethernet switch port was activated successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port mirroring loop-back back mode for the indexed Ethernet switch port was not activated successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch port is not available) |
|---------------|--|---|
| Description | Activates a given test loop-back mode of the indexed Ethernet switch port. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

 $\rfloor ()$

[SWS_EthIf_00458] [The function EthIf_SetPortLoopbackMode shall forward the call to function EthSwt_SetPortLoopbackMode of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.70 Ethlf_SetPortTxMode

[SWS_EthIf_91129] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SetPortTxMode | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetPortTxMode (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthTrcv_PhyTxModeType Mode) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x5f | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch | |
| | Mode | Transmission mode to be activated | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the port Tx mode for the indexed Ethernet switch port was activated successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port Tx mode for the indexed Ethernet switch port was not activated successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch port is not available) | |
| Description | Activates a given transmission mode of the indexed Ethernet switch port. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00460] [The function EthIf_SetPortTxMode shall forward the call to function EthSwt_SetPortTxMode of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIf-SwitchIdx).] ()



8.3.71 Ethlf_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult

[SWS_EthIf_91130] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx, EthTrcv_CableDiagResultType* ResultPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x60 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ResultPtr | Pointer to the location where the cable diagnostics result shall be stored |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK:the port cable diagnostic result for the indexed Ethernet switch port was obtained successfully. E_NOT_OK: the port cable diagnostic result for the indexed Ethernet switch port was not obtained successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch port is not available) |
| Description | Retrieves the cable diagnostics result of the indexed Ethernet switch port respectively the referenced Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00462] [The function <code>EthIf_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult shall forward the call to function <code>EthSwt_GetPortCableDiagnosticsResult of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()</code></code>

8.3.72 Ethlf_RunPortCableDiagnostic

[SWS_EthIf_91131] [

| Service Name | EthIf_RunPortCableDiagnostic | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_RunPortCableDiagnostic (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint8 PortIdx)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x61 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant Reentrant for different Switchldx and Portldx. Non reentrant for the same Switchldx and Portldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver. |
| | Portldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch. |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |





| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The trigger to run the cable diagnostic has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The trigger to run the cable diagnostic has not been accepted |
|---------------|--|---|
| Description | Trigger the cable diagnostics of the given Ethernet Switch port (PortIdx) by calling EthTrcv_Run CableDiagnostic of the referenced Ethernet transceiver. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00464] [If the function EthIf_RunPortCableDiagnostic is called, EthIf shall ensure that the corresponding EthIfController is in mode ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and forward the call to function EthSwt_RunPortCableDiagnostic of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()

8.3.73 Ethlf RunCableDiagnostic

[SWS_EthIf_91132] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_RunCableDiagnostic | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_ uint8 TrcvIdx) | Std_ReturnType EthIf_RunCableDiagnostic (uint8 TrcvIdx) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x62 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous Asynchronou | Asynchronous Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant Reentrant for different Trcvldx. Non reentrant for the same Trcvldx. | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trevldx | Index of the Ethernet transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The trigger has been accepted. E_NOT_OK: The trigger has not been accepted. | |
| Description | Trigger the cable diagnostic | Trigger the cable diagnostics for the given Ethernet transceiver. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00466] [If the function EthIf_RunCableDiagnostic is called, EthIf shall ensure that the corresponding EthIfController is in mode ETH_MODE_ACTIVE and forward the call to function EthTrcv_RunCableDiagnostic of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).|()



8.3.74 Ethlf_SwitchGetCfgDataRaw

[SWS_EthIf_91133] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchGetCfgDataRaw | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchGetCfgDataRaw (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint32 Offset, uint16 Length, uint8* BufferPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x63 | 0x63 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | Offset | Offset of the Ethernet switch memory from where the reading starts | |
| | Length | Length of data in bytes that shall be copied | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | BufferPtr | Pointer to the location where the data shall be copied | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the data read was triggered successfully E_NOT_OK: the data read was not triggered successfully (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch is not available) | |
| Description | Retrieves the data in memory of the indexed Ethernet switch in variable length | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00468] [The function $EthIf_SwitchGetCfgDataRaw$ shall forward the call to function $EthSwt_GetCfgDataRaw$ of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()

8.3.75 Ethlf_SwitchGetCfgDataInfo

[SWS_EthIf_91134] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchGetCfgDataInfo | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchGetCfgDataInfo (uint8 SwitchIdx, uint32* DataSizePtr, uint32* DataAdressPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x64 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |





| Parameters (out) | DataSizePtr | Pointer to the location where the total size of the configuration data shall be copied |
|------------------|---|--|
| | DataAdressPtr | Pointer to the location where the start address of the configuration registers shall be copied |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: the data was obtained successfully E_NOT_OK: the data was not obtained successfully. (i.e. indexed Ethernet switch is not available) |
| Description | Retrieves the total size of data and the memory start address of the indexed Ethernet Switch. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00470] [The function EthIf_SwitchGetCfgDataInfo shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetCfgDataInfo of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).] ()

8.3.76 Ethlf_SwitchPortGetMaxFIFOBufferFillLevel

[SWS Ethlf 91135]

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortGetMaxFII | FOBufferFillLevel |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchPortGetMaxFIFOBufferFillLevel (uint8 SwitchPortIdx, uint8 PortIdx, uint8 SwitchPortEgressFifoIdx, uint8 SwitchPortEgressFifoBufferLevelPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x65 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant Reentrant for different Switchldx and Portldx. Non reentrant for the same Switchldx and Portldx. | |
| Parameters (in) | SwitchPortldx | Index of the Ethernet switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver. |
| | Portldx | Index of the Ethernet switch egress port at the addressed Ethernet switch. |
| | SwitchPortEgressFifoldx | Index of the egress FIFO of the addressed Ethernet switch port |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | SwitchPortEgressFifo BufferLevelPtr | Pointer to a memory location, where the maximum amount of allocated FIFO buffer (in bytes) since the last read out shall be stored |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: The maximal FIFO buffer level could not be obtained |
| Description | The function retrieves the maximum amount of allocated FIFO buffer of the indexed Ethernet switch egress port. If the Ethernet switch hardware does not support Ethernet switch port based maximal FIFO buffer level, the content of SwitchPortEgressFifoBufferLevelPtr shall be set to 0xFFFFFFFF. This API may be called by e.g. a CDD. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00472] [The function EthIf_SwitchPortGetMaxFIFOBufferFil-level shall forward the call to function EthSwt_GetMaxFIFOBufferFillLevel of the corresponding Ethernet Switch Driver (EthIfSwitchIdx).]()



8.3.77 Ethlf_TransceiverGetMacMethod

[SWS_EthIf_91021] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_TransceiverGetMacMethod | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_TransceiverGetMacMethod (uint8* TrcvIdx, EthTrcv_MacMethodType* MacModePtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x66 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Trovldx | Index of the transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Transceiver Driver |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | MacModePtr | ETHTRCV_MAC_TYPE_CSMA_CD: Carrier-sense multiple access with collicion detection. ETHTRCV_MAC_TYPE_PLCA: Physical layer collision avoidance. |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success. E_NOT_OK: transceiver request has not been accepted. |
| Description | Obtains the media access mode of the transceiver. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

(SRS_Eth_00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00474] [The function EthIf_TransceiverGetMacMethod shall forward the call to function EthTrcv_GetMacMethod of the corresponding Ethernet Transceiver Driver (EthIfTransceiverIdx).|(SRS Eth 00117)

[SWS_EthIf_00475] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00476] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TrcvIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00477] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter MacModePtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.78 Ethlf_EthGetSpiStatus

[SWS_EthIf_91022]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_EthGetSpiStatus (draf | Ethlf_EthGetSpiStatus (draft) | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_EthGetSpiStatus (uint8* CtrlIdx, Eth_SpiStatusType* SpiStatusPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6a | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the controller within the context of the Ethernet controller Driver | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | SpiStatusPtr | Status of the SPI interface | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success. E_NOT_OK: Controller request has not been accepted. | |
| Description | When MACPHY controller are used, obtains the SPI interface status. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00505]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_EthGetSpiStatus shall forward the call to function Eth_GetSpiStatus of the corresponding Ethernet Driver (Ctrlldx).]()

[SWS_EthIf_00506]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00507]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00508]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter SpiStatusPtr for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()



8.3.79 Ethlf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91201] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams (uint8 CtrlId, const CV2x_BufCV2xPC5RxParamIdType* RxParamIds, uint16* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x60 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlld | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | RxParamlds | IDs of the Parameters to read |
| | NumParams | Number of Parameters |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues | Values of the Parameters requested |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed reading parameter |
| Description | Read out values related to the receive direction of the Cellular V2X for a received packet. For example, this could be CBR belonging to one single packet. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00521]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams shall forward the call to function CV2x_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams of the respective Cellular V2X Driver. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00522]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEn-ableCV2xApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00523]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00524]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00525]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter RxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00526]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]() Note: The function requires previous transmission (EthIf_RxIndication).



8.3.80 EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91202] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams (uint8 CtrlId, const CV2x_BufCV2xPC5TxParamIdType* TxParamIds, uint16* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x61 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlld | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | TxParamlds | IDs of the Parameter to get |
| | NumParams | Number of Parameters |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues | Values of the Parameters requested |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed reading parameter |
| Description | Read out values related to the transmit direction of the Cellular V2X for a transmitted packet. For example, this could be transaction ID belonging to one single packet. | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00531]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams shall forward the call to function CV2x_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams of the respective Cellular V2X Driver.] ()

[SWS_EthIf_00532]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEn-ableCV2xApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00533]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00534]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00535]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00536]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]() Note: The function requires previous transmission (EthIf_Transmit).



8.3.81 Ethlf SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams

[SWS_EthIf_91203] [

| Service Name | Ethlf_SetBufCV2xPC5TxPa | rams | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams (uint8 CtrlId, uint8 BufIdx, const CV2x_BufCV2xPC5TxParamIdType* TxParamIds, const uint16* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x62 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlld | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | Bufldx | Index of the buffer resource | |
| | TxParamlds | IDs of the Parameter to set | |
| | ParamValues | Value of the Parameter to set | |
| | NumParams | Number of Parameters | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed setting parameter | |
| Description | Set values related to the transmit direction of the Cellular V2X for a specific buffer (packet to be sent). For example, this can be the desired ProSe per-packet priority belonging to one single packet. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00541]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams shall forward the call to function CV2x_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams of the respective Cellular V2X Driver. |()

[SWS_EthIf_00542]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEn-ableCV2xApi.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00543]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service $\texttt{EthIf_Init}$ was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_UNINIT.}$]()

[SWS_EthIf_00544]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter CtrlIdx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00545]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>BufIdx</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00546]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter TxParamIds for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $\texttt{ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.}$]()



[SWS_EthIf_00547]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

Note: The function requires previous transmission (EthIf_ProvideTxBuffer).

8.3.82 Ethlf GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams

[SWS_Ethlf_91204] [

| Service Name | EthIf_GetChanCV2xP0 | EthIf_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams (uint8 CtrlId, uint8 ChannelId, const CV2x_GetChanTxParamIdType* ParamIds, uint32* ParamValues, uint8 NumParams) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x63 | 0x63 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlld | Index of the controller within the context of the Cellular V2X Driver (Transceiver Id) | |
| | Channelld | Index of Transceiver's Radio Channel | |
| | Paramids | IDs of the Parameters to read | |
| | NumParams | Number of parameters to read | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | ParamValues | Value of the requested Parameters | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: success E_NOT_OK: failed setting parameter | |
| Description | Read values related to the receive direction of the channel. For example, this could be a Channel Busy Ratio(CBR) | | |
| Available via | | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00551]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams shall forward the call to function $Cv2x_GetChanTxParams$ of the respective Cellular V2X Driver. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00552]{DRAFT} [The function EthIf_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableCV2xApi.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00553]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_UNINIT.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00554]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()



[SWS_EthIf_00555]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ChannelId for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00556]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Paramids for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00557]{DRAFT} [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter ParamValues for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_PARAM_POINTER. | ()

8.3.83 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecY

[SWS_EthIf_91219]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdate | SecY (DRAFT) |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecY (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, const Mka_MacSecConfigType* MACSecCfgPtr, uint64 TxSci) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6d | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Mgm | tInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. |
| | MACsecCfgPtr | Pointer to the structure to configure a MACsec Entity (SecY) |
| | TxSci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Transmission Secure channel |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Switch to update the SecY/PAC of the the provided port with the provided parameters. A Transmission Secure Channel with the provided SCI shall be configured during the first call. A pointer to a MACsec Basic Parameters Configuration file shall be provided to create the Secure Channel. Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()



8.3.84 Ethlf_MacSecUpdateSecY

[SWS_EthIf_91215]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecUpdateSecY | Ethlf_MacSecUpdateSecY (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecY (uint8 CtrlIdx, const Mka_MacSecConfigType* MACsecCfgPtr, uint64 TxSci) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x88 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrllo | dx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | MACsecCfgPtr Pointer to the structure to configure a MACsec Entity (SecY) | | |
| | TxSci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Transmission Secure channel | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver to update the SecY/PAC of the PHY with the provided parameters. A Transmission Secure Channel with the provided SCI shall be configured during the first call. A pointer to a MACsec Basic Parameters Configuration file shall be provided to create the Secure Channel. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.85 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecYNotification

[SWS_EthIf_91217]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecYNotification (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecYNotification (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6b | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |





| Description | Callback to notify that EhtIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecY finished. |
|---------------|--|
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT |
| Available via | Ethlf.h |

]()

8.3.86 EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecYNotification

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91218]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecYN | EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecYNotification (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MacSecUpdateSecYNotification (uint8 CtrlIdx)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6c | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Callback to notify that Ehtlf_SwitchMacSecUpdateSecY finished. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.87 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecInitRxSc

[SWS_EthIf_91220]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecInitRxSc (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecInitRxSc (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint64 Sci) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6e | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. |
| | Sci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Reception Secure channel |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |





| Parameters (out) | None | |
|------------------|--|---|
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Switch Driver to configure a Reception Secure Channel for the given Secure Channel Identifier. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.88 Ethlf_MacSecInitRxSc

$[SWS_Ethlf_91211] \{ \mathsf{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecInitRxSc (DR/ | AFT) |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecInitRxSc (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint64 Sci) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x87 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Sci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Reception Secure channel |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to configure a Reception Secure Channel for the given Secure Channel Identifier. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.89 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecResetRxSc

[SWS_EthIf_91221]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecResetRxSc (DRAFT) | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecResetRxSc (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint64 Sci)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x6f | |





| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. |
| | Sci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Reception Secure channel |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Switch Driver to reset to default the MACsec values of the Reception Secure Channel for the given Secure Channel Identifier. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.90 Ethlf_MacSecResetRxSc

$[SWS_Ethlf_91213] \{ \mathsf{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecResetRxSc (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecResetRxSc (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint64 Sci) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x86 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | Sci | Secure Channel Identifier for the MACsec's Reception Secure channel | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to reset to default the MACsec values of the Reception Secure Channel for the given Secure Channel Identifier. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()



8.3.91 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSa

$[SWS_Ethlf_91222] \{ \mathsf{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil \\$

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecAdo | TxSa (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | const EthSwt_Mgm uint8 An, uint64 NextPn, uint32 Ssci, | uint64 NextPn, uint32 Ssci, const Mka_SakKeyPtrType* KeysPtr, | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x70 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different M | gmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | NextPn | Next accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | Ssci | Short Secure Channel Identifiert used in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | KeysPtr | Pointer to the SAKs Key (and needed Key information) to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | | Requests the Ethernet Switch Driver to create a Transmission Secure Association in the provided port. The Short Secure Channel Identifier is included to support XPN configurations. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAF | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10



8.3.92 Ethlf_MacSecAddTxSa

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91206]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecAddTxSa (E | DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An, uint64 NextPn, uint32 Ssci, | uint8 An, uint64 NextPn, uint32 Ssci, const Mka_SakKeyPtrType* KeysPtr, boolean Active | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x85 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctr | lldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | NextPn | Next accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | Ssci Short Secure Channel Identifiert used in the MACsec's transmission secure association | | |
| | KeysPtr | Pointer to the SAKs Key (and needed Key information) to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | Active | Active Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | a Transmission Secure As | Requests the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to create a Transmission Secure Association in the Transceiver. The Short Secure Channel Identifier is included to support XPN configurations. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

10

8.3.93 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSaNotification

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91223]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSaNotification (DRAFT) | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSaNotification (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x71 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |





| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddTxSa finished. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

8.3.94 Ethlf_MacSecAddTxSaNotification

[SWS_EthIf_91224]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecAddTxSaNotification (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MacSecAddTxSaNotification (uint8 CtrlIdx)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x72 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_MacSecAddTxSa finished. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.95 EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateTxSa

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91225]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchMacSecUpdateTxSa (DRAFT) | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateTxSa (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An, uint64 NextPn, boolean Active) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x73 | |





| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association |
| | NextPn | Next accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's transmission secure association |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's transmission secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Requests the Ethernet Switch Driver to update the Transmission Secure Association with the given Packet Number. The Active parameter is included to change the specified AN status. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.96 Ethlf_MacSecUpdateTxSa

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91216]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecUpdateTxSa (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecUpdateTxSa (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An, uint64 NextPn, boolean Active)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x84 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | NextPn | Next accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |





| Description | Requests the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to update the Transmission Secure Association with the given Packet Number. The Active parameter is included to change the specified AN status. |
|---------------|--|
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT |
| Available via | Ethlf.h |

]()

8.3.97 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecDeleteTxSa

[SWS_EthIf_91226]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecDeleteTxSa (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecDeleteTxSa (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x74 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Mgm | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | | Request the Ethernet Switch Driver to remove the Transmission Secure Association identified by the provided Association Number. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.98 Ethlf_MacSecDeleteTxSa

[SWS_EthIf_91208]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecDeleteTxSa (DRAFT) | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecDeleteTxSa (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x16 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |





| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's transmission secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to remove the Transmission Secure Association identified by the provided Association Number. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

$8.3.99 \quad Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSa$

[SWS_EthIf_91227]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSa (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSa (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An, uint64 LowestPn, uint32 Ssci, const Mka_SakKeyPtrType* KeysPtr, boolean Active | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x75 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| | LowestPn Lowest accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's reception secure association Ssci Short Secure Channel Identifiert used in the MACsec's reception secure association KeysPtr Pointer to the SAKs Key (and needed Key information) to use the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's reception secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |





| Description | Request the Ethernet Switch Driver to create a Reception Secure Association in the provided Port. The Short Secure Channel Identifier is included to support XPN configurations. Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT |
|---------------|--|
| Available via | Ethlf.h |

]()

8.3.100 Ethlf_MacSecAddRxSa

[SWS_EthIf_91205]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecAddRxSa (DF | RAFT) |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecAddRxSa (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An, uint64 LowestPn, uint32 Ssci, const Mka_SakKeyPtrType* KeysPtr, boolean Active)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x83 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrllo | dx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| | LowestPn | Lowest accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| | Ssci | Short Secure Channel Identifiert used in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| | KeysPtr Pointer to the SAKs Key (and needed Key informative MACsec's reception secure association | |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's reception secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to create a Reception Secure Association in the Transceiver. The Short Secure Channel Identifier is included to support XPN configurations. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()



8.3.101 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSaNotification

[SWS_EthIf_91228]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSaNotification (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSaNotification (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x76 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_SwitchMacSecAddRxSa finished. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.102 EthIf_MacSecAddRxSaNotification

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91229]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecAddRxSaNotification (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MacSecAddRxSaNotification (uint8 CtrlIdx)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x77 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_MacSecAddRxSa finished. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10



8.3.103 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecUpdateRxSa

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91230]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdate | RxSa (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecUpdateRxSa (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An, uint64 LowestPn, boolean Active) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x78 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Mgm | tInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| | LowestPn | Lowest accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Switch Driver to update the Reception Secure Association with the given Packet Number. The Active parameter is included to change the specified AN status. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.104 Ethlf_MacSecUpdateRxSa

$\hbox{[SWS_EthIf_91214]} \{ \hbox{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecUpdateRxSa (DRAFT) | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecUpdateRxSa (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An, uint64 LowestPn, boolean Active) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x82 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |





| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association |
|--------------------|--|---|
| | LowestPn | Lowest accepted Packet Number in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| | Active | Boolean to enable/disable the MACsec's reception secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to update the Reception Secure Association with the given Packet Number. The Active parameter is included to change the specified AN status. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.105 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecDeleteRxSa

[SWS_EthIf_91231]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchMacSecDelete | EthIf_SwitchMacSecDeleteRxSa (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecDeleteRxSa (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x79 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Mgm | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Switch Driver to remove the Reception Secure Association identified by the provided Association Number. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()



8.3.106 Ethlf_MacSecDeleteRxSa

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91207]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecDeleteRxSa (| EthIf_MacSecDeleteRxSa (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An | l ' | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x81 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrllo | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to remove the Reception Secure Association identified by the provided Association Number. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.107 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecGetTxSaNextPn

[SWS_EthIf_91232]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetTxS | SaNextPn (DRAFT) |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetTxSaNextPn (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, uint8 An, uint64* NextPnPtr) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7a | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | NextPnPtr | Pointer to the Next Packet Number read out from the MACsec Entity (SecY) |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |





| Description | Request the Ethernet Switch Driver to return the Packet Number that is used for the next packet in the given Transmission Secure Association. | |
|---------------|---|--|
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

8.3.108 Ethlf_MacSecGetTxSaNextPn

[SWS_EthIf_91210]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecGetTxSaNext | Pn (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecGetTxSaNextPn (uint8 CtrlIdx, uint8 An, uint64* NextPnPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x90 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrllo | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | An | Association Number to use in the MACsec's reception secure association | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | NextPnPtr | Pointer to the Next Packet Number read out from the MACsec Entity (SecY) | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to return the Packet Number that is used for the next packet in the given Transmission Secure Association. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.109 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStats

$\textbf{[SWS_EthIf_91233]} \{ \texttt{DRAFT} \} \; \lceil \;$

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStats (DRAFT) |
|------------------|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStats (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr) |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7b |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous |





| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | Request the Ethernet switch Driver to provide MACsec statistics. The result is returned through EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()

8.3.110 Ethlf_MacSecGetMacSecStats

[SWS_EthIf_91209]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_MacSecGetMacSecSt | ats (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecGetMacSecStats (uint8 CtrlIdx) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x89 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Request the Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver to provide MACsec statistics. The result is returned through EthIf_MacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()



8.3.111 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification

[SWS_EthIf_91234]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, const Mka_Stats_SecYType* MacSecStatsPtr)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7c | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | MacSecStatsPtr | Pointer to a structure including the MACsec statistics of an MKA participant | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_SwitchMacSecGetMacSecStats finished and provide the requested statistics. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.112 Ethlf_MacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification

[SWS_EthIf_91235]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MacSecGetMacSecStatsNotification (uint8 CtrlIdx, const Mka_Stats_SecYType* MacSecStatsPtr)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7d | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | MacSecStatsPtr | Pointer to a structure including the MACsec statistics of an MKA participant |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Callback to notify that EthIf_MacSecGetMacSecStats finished and provide the requested statistics. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |



8.3.113 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecOperational

[SWS_EthIf_91236]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | Ethlf_SwitchMacSecOperational (DRAFT) | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecOperational (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, boolean MacSecOperational) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7e | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. SwitchIdx in context of EthIf, PortIdx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | MacSecOperational | Boolean to notify if MACsec is operational | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | To inform EthIf that MacSec is operational and that EthSM can be notified. (Switch case) | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.114 Ethlf_MacSecOperational

$[SWS_Ethlf_91212] \{ \mathsf{DRAFT} \} \ \lceil$

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecOperational ([| DRAFT) |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecOperational (uint8 CtrlIdx, boolean MacSecOperational) | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x1c | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | MacSecOperational | Boolean to notify if MACsec is operational |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted |
| Description | To inform Ethlf that MacSec is operational and that EthSM can be informed. (Ethernet Inferface (MACsec per SW) or the Ethernet Transceiver Driver) | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

]()



8.3.115 Ethlf_SwitchMacSecSetControlledPortEnabled

[SWS_EthIf_91237]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchMacSecSetCor | trolledPortEnabled (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax | Std_ReturnType EthIf_SwitchMacSecSetControlledPortEnabled (const EthSwt_MgmtInfoType* MgmtInfoPtr, boolean ControlledPortEnabled) | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x7f | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different MgmtInfoPtr, Non reentrant for the same MgmtInfoPtr | | |
| Parameters (in) | MgmtInfoPtr | Pointer to the management information within the context of an Ethernet Switch Driver. Switchldx in context of Ethlf, Portldx in context of EthSwt. | |
| | ControlledPortEnabled | Boolean to activate the Controlled Port of the PAE | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Requests to set the Controlled Port enabled parameter of a PAE. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

8.3.116 Ethlf_MacSecSetControlledPortEnabled

[SWS_EthIf_91238]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_MacSecSetControlled | PortEnabled (DRAFT) | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>Std_ReturnType EthIf_MacSecSetControlledPortEnabled (uint8 CtrlIdx, boolean ControlledPortEnabled)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x80 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant for different Ctrlldx, Non reentrant for the same Ctrlldx | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | ControlledPortEnabled | Boolean to activate the Controlled Port of the PAE | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | Std_ReturnType | E_OK: The request has been accepted E_NOT_OK: The request has not been accepted | |
| Description | Requests to set the Controlled Port enabled parameter of a PAE. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=DRAFT | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10



8.4 Callback notifications

This is a list of functions provided for other modules.

8.4.1 Ethlf_RxIndication

[SWS_EthIf_00085]

| Service Name | EthIf_RxIndication | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_RxIndication (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_FrameType FrameType, boolean IsBroadcast, const uint8* PhysAddrPtr, const Eth_DataType* DataPtr, uint16 LenByte)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x10 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the physical Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | FrameType | Frame type of received Ethernet frame | |
| | IsBroadcast parameter to indicate a broadcast frame PhysAddrPtr Pointer to Physical source address (MAC address in network byte order) of received Ethernet frame | | |
| | | | |
| | DataPtr Pointer to payload of received Ethernet frame. | | |
| | LenByte | Length (bytes) of the payload in received frame. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Handles a received frame received by the indexed controller | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00086] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service <code>EthIf_Init</code> was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF_E_UNINIT.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00087] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00088] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter <code>DataPtr</code> for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error <code>ETHIF E PARAM POINTER.</code> | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00151] [The Ethernet Driver shall indicate broadcast message with the parameter IsBroadcast to the Ethernet Interface. | ()



[SWS_EthIf_00145] [If the VLAN is not active the Ethernet Interface shall increment the corresponding measurement data and filter the message] ()

8.4.2 Ethlf_TxConfirmation

[SWS_EthIf_00091]

| Service Name | EthIf_TxConfirmation | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_TxConfirmation (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, Std_ReturnType Result)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x11 | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the physical Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Bufldx | Index of the transmitted buffer |
| | Result E_OK: The transmission was successful, E_NOT_OK: The transmission failed. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Confirms frame transmission by the indexed controller | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00255] [EthIf_TxConfirmation shall pass the Result received within EthIf_TxConfirmation to the configured upper layer via _TxConfirmation.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00092] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check that the service EthIf_Init was previously called. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF E UNINIT. | ()

[SWS_EthIf_00093] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Ctrlidx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error $ETHIF_E_INV_CTRL_IDX.$]

[SWS_EthIf_00094] [If development error detection is enabled: the function shall check the parameter Bufldx for being valid. If the check fails, the function shall raise the development error ETHIF_E_INV_PARAM.]()



8.4.3 Ethlf_CtrlModeIndication

[SWS_EthIf_00231] [

| Service Name | EthIf_CtrlModeIndication | EthIf_CtrlModeIndication | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | uint8 CtrlIdx, | <pre>void EthIf_CtrlModeIndication (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_ModeType CtrlMode)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0e | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant for the sam | Non Reentrant for the same Ctrlldx, reentrant for different | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the physical Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | CtrlMode | Notified Ethernet controller mode | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | None | None | |
| Description | Called asynchronously when mode has been read out. Triggered by previous <ethdrv>_Set ControllerMode call. Can directly be called within the trigger functions.</ethdrv> | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

]()

[SWS_EthIf_00252] [The function shall call EthSM_CtrlModeIndication.] ()

8.4.4 Ethlf_TrcvModeIndication

[SWS_EthIf_00232] [

| Service Name | EthIf_TrcvModeIndication | Ethlf_TrcvModeIndication | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | uint8 TrcvIdx, | <pre>void EthIf_TrcvModeIndication (uint8 TrcvIdx, Eth_ModeType TrcvMode)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x0f | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant for the same | Non Reentrant for the same Ctrlldx, reentrant for different | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx | Index of the Ethernet transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | TrcvMode | TrcvMode Notified Ethernet transceiver mode | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Called asynchronously when a mode change has been read out. If the function is triggered by previous call of EthTrcv_SetTransceiverMode it can directly be called within the trigger function. | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10



8.4.5 Ethlf_SwitchPortModeIndication

[SWS_EthIf_91055] [

| Service Name | EthIf_SwitchPortModeIndio | eation | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SwitchPortModeIndication (uint8 SwitchPortIdx, uint8 SwitchPortIdx, Eth_ModeType PortMode)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x46 | | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | Switchldx | Switchldx Index of the switch within the context of the Ethernet Switch Driver | |
| | SwitchPortldx | Index of the port at the addressed switch. | |
| | PortMode | PortMode Notified Ethernet Switch port mode. | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | None | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | The EthIf shall determine the expected notifications based on the EthSwtPort configuration. In case the EthSwtPort references an EthTrcv the EthIf expects a notification from the EthTrcv via API EthIf_TrcvModeIndication(). Otherwise the EthIf expects a notification from the EthSwt via API EthIf_SwitchPortModeIndication() | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

10

8.4.6 Ethlf_SleepIndication

[SWS_EthIf_91006]{DRAFT}

| Service Name | EthIf_SleepIndication (draft) | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_SleepIndication (uint8 TrcvIdx)</pre> | | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x68 | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Reentrant | | |
| Parameters (in) | Trcvldx Index of the Ethernet transceiver within the context of the Ethernet Interface | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | This API is called by the corresponding EthTrcv, if a sleep indication was detected on the network. This could be used e.g. for Ethernet hardware which is compliant to the OA TC10. In this case the Ethernet hardware (PHY) detect an Sleep.Indication which was triggered by a Sleep.Request of the connected link partner. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Available via | Ethlf.h | | |

(SRS_Eth_00156)



[SWS_EthIf_00497]{DRAFT} [The function shall call <code>EthSM_SleepIndication</code> with the corresponding EthIfCtrl.] (SRS_Eth_00156)

8.5 Scheduled functions

These functions are directly called by Basic Software Scheduler. The following functions shall have no return value and no parameter. All functions shall be non reentrant.

8.5.1 Ethlf MainFunctionRx

[SWS_EthIf_00097] [

| Service Name | EthIf_MainFunctionRx |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MainFunctionRx (void)</pre> |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x20 |
| Description | The function checks for new received frames and issues reception indications in polling mode. |
| Available via | SchM_Ethlf.h |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00099] [The receive frame check shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableRxInterrupt.]()

8.5.2 EthIf_MainFunctionRx_<PriorityProcessing ShortName>

[SWS_EthIf_91051] [

| Service Name | EthIf_MainFunctionRx_ <priorityprocessing shortname=""></priorityprocessing> | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MainFunctionRx_<priorityprocessing shortname=""> (void)</priorityprocessing></pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x42 | |
| Description | The function checks for new received frames at the related Ethernet controller or CanXL controller and reception queue by calling <ethdrv>_Receive() with the respective Fifoldx. Eth If_MainFunctionRx shall receive frames from all FIFOs that are not assigned for processing via EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorityProcessing.</ethdrv> | |
| Available via | Ethlf_SchM.h | |

10



8.5.3 Ethlf_MainFunctionTx

[SWS_EthIf_00113] [

| Service Name | EthIf_MainFunctionTx |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MainFunctionTx (void)</pre> |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x21 |
| Description | The function issues transmission confirmations in polling mode. It checks also for transceiver state changes. |
| Available via | SchM_Ethlf.h |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00100] [The transmission confirmation check shall be pre compile time configurable On/Off by the configuration parameter: EthIfEnableTxInterrupt.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00101] [The frequency of polling the transceiver state change shall be configurable by the configuration parameter: EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgMain-Reload.

8.5.4 Ethlf MainFunctionState

[SWS Ethlf 91104]

| Service Name | EthIf_MainFunctionState | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void EthIf_MainFunctionState (void)</pre> | |
| Service ID [hex] | 0x05 | |
| Sync/Async | Asynchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Non Reentrant | |
| Parameters (in) | None | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | The function is polling different communication hardware (Ethernet transceiver, Ethernet switch ports) related information, e.g. link state, signal quality. | |
| Available via | Ethlf_SchM.h | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00407] [The function EthIf_MainFunctionState shall poll Ethernet communication hardware related information with the period of EthIfMainFunction-StatePeriod.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00408] [For each Ethernet switch port where a link state ETHTRCV_-LINK_STATE_ACTIVE is yielded and references an Ethernet Transceiver the function shall poll the signal quality by calling EthSwt_GetPortSignalQuality.|()



[SWS_EthIf_00409] [For each Ethernet transceiver where a link state of ETHTRCV_-LINK_STATE_ACTIVE is yielded the function shall poll the signal quality by calling EthTrcv_GetPhySignalQuality.|()

[SWS_EthIf_00410] [The obtained signal quality value shall be stored as type of EthIf_SignalQualityResultType. The value shall always be stored as ActualSignalQuality. If the obtained signal quality is higher than the stored highest signal quality (HighestSignalQuality), then HighestSignalQuality shall be updated with the obtained signal quality. If the obtained signal quality is lower than the lowest signal quality (LowestSignalQuality), then LowestSignalQuality shall be updated with the obtained signal quality. I()

[SWS_EthIf_00498] [EthIf shall check its maintained Ethernet hardware (Ethernet switch port, Ethernet transceiver), if the Ethernet hardware has reached the requested mode and requested link state under the following conditions:

- the timer to switch off the EthSwtPort (see EthIfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay) is not running AND
- the timer to keep the EthSwtPort in ETH_MODE_ACTIVE (see EthIfPortStartu-pActiveTime) is not running and the EthSwtPort has not been requested with ETH_MODE_ACTIVE

If EthIf detects that the requested mode and / or requested link state has not reached, EthIf shall re-trigger the requested mode and link state, respectively. | ()

Note:

- 1. This shall ensure to re-trigger a wake-up on the network, if e.g. OA TC10 compliant hardware is used (see [5, OPEN Sleep/Wake-up Specification for Automotive Ethernet]).
- 2. Additionally, the check shall not try to re-establish a requested mode if the timer to switch off the EthSwtPort (requested via EthIfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay) or the timer to keep the EthSwtPort active (requested via EthIfPortStartupActiveTime) is running. Switching-off of the Ethernet hardware in an Ethernet switched network after EthIfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay expires, lead to a situation that an Ethernet switch port and the connected Ethernet hardware (PHY) of the link partner are not synchronized. Thus, first the connected PHY will be switched off and after EthIfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay the Ethernet switch port. This is acceptable since the network management has already confirmed to go to sleep. For example, if using OA TC10 compliant Ethernet hardware, the ECU which is connected to the Ethernet switch trigger a Sleep.Request on the network and bring the connected Ethernet switch ports and its own Ethernet hardware to sleep mode, due to the specified OA TC10 synchronized shutdown of the Ethernet hardware. Thus, the ECU that maintain the Ethernet switch may detect a link down on the affected Ethernet switch port, which should be ignored by the Ethlf, if the switch-off of the Ethernet switch port was already triggered but not forwarded to the Ethernet switch.



[SWS_EthIf_00499]{DRAFT} [For EthIfTransceiver where the referenced EthTrcv is acting as a passive communication slave (EthTrcvActAsSlavePassiveEnabled set to TRUE), EthIf shall check for unexpected link down. If an unexpected link down (link state is requested with ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE, but current link state is ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN) lasts as long as specified in EthIfQualifiedUnexptecedLinkDownTime, EthIf shall trigger to release the affected communication channel by calling EthSM_SleepIndication. If an unexpected link down was detected, the EthSM shall immediatedly be indicated via EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg without considering EthIfQualifiedUnexpectedLinkDownTime. | (SRS_Eth_00156)

Note: [SWS_EthIf_00499] should grant that a communication channel that act as an passive communication channel will shutdown even though the communication master could not transmit a sleep over the network (e.g. hardware failure, unexpected shutdown of the ECU that act as communication master, a.s.o).

8.6 Expected interfaces

In this chapter all interfaces required from other modules are listed.

8.6.1 Mandatory interfaces

Note: This section defines all interfaces, which are required to fulfill the core functionality of the module.

8.6.2 Optional interfaces

This section defines all interfaces, which are required to fulfill an optional functionality of the module.

[SWS Ethlf 00103] [

| API Function | Header File | Description |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| BswM_EthIf_PortGroupLinkStateChg | BswM_EthIf.h | Function called by Ethlf to indicate the link state change of a certain Ethernet switch port group. |
| CanXL_GetControllerMode | CanXL.h | Obtains the communication state of the indexed controller |
| CanXL_GetPhysAddr | CanXL.h | Obtains the physical source address used by the indexed controller |
| CanXL_ProvideTxBuffer | CanXL.h | Provides access to a transmit buffer of the queue related to the specified priority |
| CanXL_Receive | CanXL.h | Receive a frame from the related queue. |
| CanXL_SetControllerMode | CanXL.h | Enables / Disables Rx/Tx communication of the indexed controller |





| API Function | Header File | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| CanXL_Transmit | CanXL.h | Triggers transmission of a previously filled transmit buffer |
| CanXL_TxConfirmation | CanXL.h | Triggers frame transmission confirmation |
| CanXLTrcv_GetLinkState | CanXLTrcv.h | Obtains the link state of the indexed transceiver |
| CanXLTrcv_GetTransceiverMode | CanXLTrcv.h | Obtains the state of the indexed transceiver |
| CanXLTrcv_SetTransceiverMode | CanXLTrcv.h | Enables / disables the indexed transceiver |
| CV2x_GetBufCV2xPC5RxParams (draft) | CV2x.h | Read out values related to a received packet. For example, this could be CBR to one single packet. This API is valid only within the context of CV2x_Receive |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| CV2x_GetBufCV2xPC5TxParams (draft) | CV2x.h | Read out values related to the receive direction for a transmitted packet. For example, this could be transaction ID to one single packet. This API is valid only within the context of CV2x_TxConfirmation |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| CV2x_GetChanCV2xPC5TxParams (draft) | CV2x.h | Read values related to the receive direction of the channel. For example, this could be a Channel Busy Ratio (CBR) |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| CV2x_SetBufCV2xPC5TxParams (draft) | CV2x.h | Set values related to the transmit direction for a specific buffer (packet to be sent). For example, this can be PPPP belonging to one single packet. |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| Eth_GetControllerMode | Eth.h | Obtains the communication state of the indexed controller |
| Eth_GetPhysAddr | Eth.h | Obtains the physical source address used by the indexed controller |
| Eth_ProvideTxBuffer | Eth.h | Provides access to a transmit buffer of the queue related to the specified priority |
| Eth_ReadMii | Eth.h | Reads a transceiver register |
| Eth_Receive | Eth.h | Receive a frame from the related queue. |
| Eth_SetControllerMode | Eth.h | Enables / Disables Rx/Tx communication of the indexed controller |
| Eth_Transmit | Eth.h | Triggers transmission of a previously filled transmit buffer |
| Eth_TxConfirmation | Eth.h | Triggers frame transmission confirmation |
| Eth_WriteMii | Eth.h | Configures a transceiver register or triggers a function offered by the receiver |
| EthSM_CtrlModeIndication | EthSM.h | Called when mode has been read out. Either triggered by previous Ethlf_GetControllerMode or by Ethlf_SetControllerMode call. Can directly be called within the trigger functions. |





| | \triangle | · |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| API Function | Header File | Description |
| EthSM_SleepIndication (draft) | EthSM.h | This API is called by the Ethlf and indicate that a sleep indication was detected on the network. This API is only called if the ECU is acting as a passive communication slave on the corresponding communication channel (the referenced EthTrcv of the affected EthlfTransceiver has set EthTrcvActAs SlavePassiveEnabled to TRUE). This could be used e.g. for Ethernet hardware which is compliant to the OA TC10. In this case the Ethernet hardware detect an Sleep.Indication which was triggered by a Sleep.Request of the connected link partner. |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| EthSM_TrcvLinkStateChg | EthSM.h | This service is called by the Ethernet Interface to report a transceiver link state change. |
| EthSwt_PortEnableTimeStamp | EthSwt.h | Activates egress time stamping on a dedicated message object on a dedicated port of a Switch if EthSwtPortTimeStampSupport is set to TRUE for this port. The selective activation of dedicated message objects for time stamping reduces the number of notification calls only to the required calls. Some HW does store once the egress time stamp marker and some HW needs it always before transmission. There will be no disabled functionality, due to the fact, that the message type is always "time stamped" by network design. |
| EthSwt_SetMgmtInfo | EthSwt.h | Extends the Ethernet frame prepared previously by EthSwt_EthTxPrepareFrame() with the management information to achieve transmission only on specific ports. |
| EthTrcv_GetBaudRate | EthTrcv.h | Obtains the baud rate of the indexed transceiver |
| EthTrcv_GetDuplexMode | EthTrcv.h | Obtains the duplex mode of the indexed transceiver |
| EthTrcv_GetLinkState | EthTrcv.h | Obtains the link state of the indexed transceiver |
| EthTrcv_GetTransceiverMode | EthTrcv.h | Obtains the state of the indexed transceiver |
| EthTrcv_SetTransceiverMode | EthTrcv.h | Enables / disables the indexed transceiver |
| EthTrcv_StartAutoNegotiation | EthTrcv.h | Restarts the negotiation of the transmission parameters used by the indexed transceiver |
| IdsM_SetSecurityEvent | ldsM.h | This API is the application interface to report security events to the ldsM. |
| IdsM_SetSecurityEventWithContext Data | ldsM.h | This API is the application interface to report security events with context data to the IdsM. |
| WEth_GetBufWRxParams | WEth.h | Read out values related to the receive direction for a received packet. For example, this could be RSSI or Channel belonging to one single packet. This API is valid only within the context of WEth_Receive |
| WEth_GetBufWTxParams | WEth.h | Read out values related to the transmit direction for a transmitted packet. For example, this could be transaction ID belonging to one single packet. This API is valid only within the context of WEth_Tx Confirmation. |
| WEth_SetBufWTxParams | WEth.h | Set values related to the transmit direction for a specific buffer (packet to be sent). For example, this can be the desired transmit power or the channel belonging to one single packet. |
| WEthTrcv_GetChanRxParams | WEthTrcv.h | Read values related to the receive direction of the transceiver. For example, this could be a Channel Busy Ratio (CBR) or the average Channel Idle Time (CIT). |





| API Function | Header File | Description |
|--------------------------|-------------|---|
| WEthTrcv_SetChanRxParams | WEthTrov.h | Set values related to the receive direction of a transceiver's wireless channel. For example, this could be a channel parameter like the frequency. |
| WEthTrcv_SetChanTxParams | WEthTrcv.h | Set values related to the transmit direction of a transceiver's wireless channel. For example, this could be the bitrate of a channel. |
| WEthTrcv_SetRadioParams | WEthTrcv.h | Set values related to a transceiver's wireless radio. For example, this could be the selection of the radio settings (channel,). |

 $\rfloor ()$

8.6.3 Configurable interfaces

In this section, all interfaces are listed where the target function could be configured. The target function is usually a callback function. The names of this kind of interfaces are not fixed because they are configurable.

[SWS_EthIf_00104] [

| Service Name | <user>_RxIndication</user> | <user>_RxIndication</user> | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Syntax | <pre>void <user>_RxIndication (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_FrameType FrameType, boolean IsBroadcast, const uint8* PhysAddrPtr, const uint8* DataPtr, uint16 LenByte)</user></pre> | | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | | |
| Reentrancy | Dont care | | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface | |
| | FrameType | frame type of received Ethernet frame | |
| | IsBroadcast parameter to indicate a broadcast frame PhysAddrPtr pointer to Physical source address (MAC address in network byte order) of received Ethernet frame | | |
| | | | |
| | DataPtr Pointer to payload of the received Ethernet frame (i.e. Ethernet header is not provided). | | |
| | LenByte Length of received data. | | |
| Parameters (inout) | None | | |
| Parameters (out) | None | | |
| Return value | None | | |
| Description | Indicates the reception of an Ethernet frame | | |
| Available via | configurable | | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00105] [The callback function shall be configurable by the configuration parameter: EthIfRxIndicationFunction.]()



[SWS_EthIf_00106] [

| Service Name | _TxConfirmation | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void _TxConfirmation (uint8 CtrlIdx, Eth_BufIdxType BufIdx, Std_ReturnType Result)</pre> | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Dont care | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | Bufldx | Index of the buffer resource |
| | Result | 1 |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Confirms the transmission of an Ethernet frame | |
| Available via | configurable | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00107] [The callback function shall be configurable by the configuration parameter: EthIfTxConfirmationFunction.]()

[SWS_EthIf_00108]

| Service Name | <user>_TrcvLinkStateChg</user> | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Syntax | <pre>void <user>_TrcvLinkStateChg (uint8 CtrlIdx, EthTrcv_LinkStateType TrcvLinkState)</user></pre> | |
| Sync/Async | Synchronous | |
| Reentrancy | Don't care | |
| Parameters (in) | Ctrlldx | Index of the Ethernet controller within the context of the Ethernet Interface |
| | TrcvLinkState | ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_DOWN transceiver link is down ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE transceiver link is up |
| Parameters (inout) | None | |
| Parameters (out) | None | |
| Return value | None | |
| Description | Indicates the change of a transceiver state | |
| Available via | configurable | |

10

[SWS_EthIf_00109] [The callback function shall be configurable by the configuration parameter: EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgFunction.]

[SWS_EthIf_00229] [EthIfControllers not referring to an Ethernet Transceiver, i.e. no valid EthIfEthTrcvRef or EthIfCanXLTrcvRef is configured, shall act as if the transceiver was present and the transceiver status was ETHTRCV_LINK_STATE_ACTIVE.|()



[SWS_EthIf_00230] [Upon change of link state <User>_TrcvLinkStateChg shall be invoked for every affected EthIfController.] ()

Terms and definitions:

Reentrant interface is reentrant

Don't care reentrancy of interface not relevant for this module (in general it is in this case not reentrant).



9 Sequence diagrams

The sequence diagrams show the basic operations carried out during operation. They show the interaction of the Ethernet Interface with upper layer BSW module and the underlying Ethernet Controller Driver.

Please note that the sequence diagrams are an extension for illustrational purposes to ease understanding of the specification.

9.1 Initialization

Name: EthIf_Initalization
Package: EthIf
Version: 1.0
Author: fix0ec2

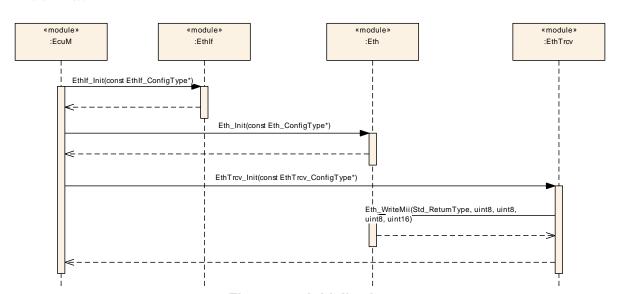


Figure 9.1: Initialization



9.2 Communication Initialization

Name: EthIf_CommunicationInitialization

Package: EthIf Version: 1.0 Author: fix0ec2

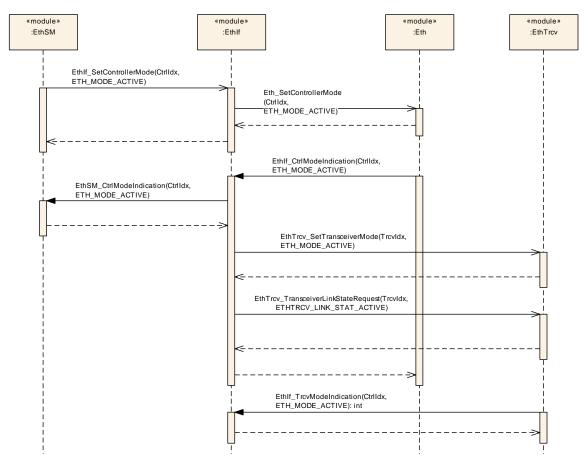


Figure 9.2: Communication Initialization



9.3 Switch Initialization

Name: Ethlf_SwitchInitalization
Package: Ethlf
Version: 1.0

fix0ec2 Author:

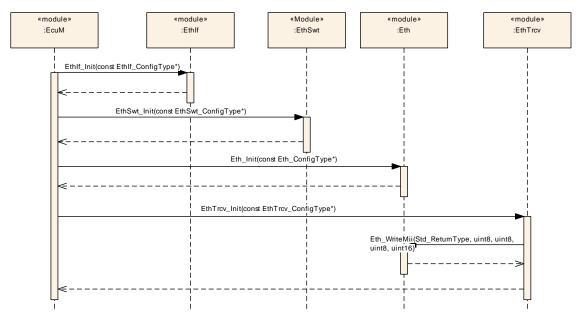


Figure 9.3: Switch Initialization



9.4 Data Transmission

Name: Ethlf_DataTransmission

Package: EthIf
Version: 1.0
Author: fix0ec2

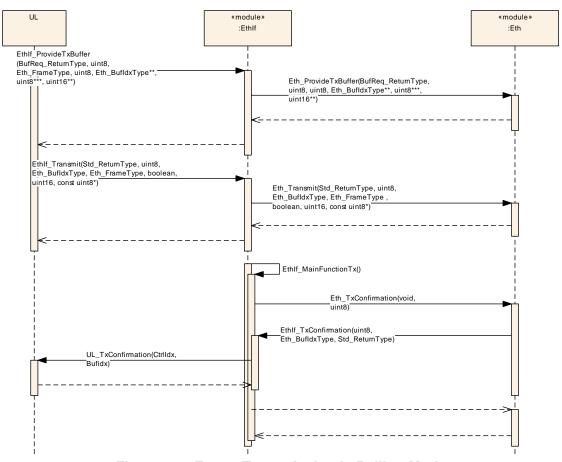


Figure 9.4: Frame Transmission in Polling Mode

[SWS_EthIf_00115] [In each call of EthIf_MainFunctionTx the component shall call <EthDrv> TxConfirmation for all Ethernet Controller Drivers.

Note: The Ethernet Interface expects that each Ethernet Controller Driver issues confirmations for all transmitted frames using the call-back function $Ethlf_TxConfirmation.$

[SWS_EthIf_00125] [EthIf_TxConfirmation shall forward the confirmation to the registered call-back functions <User> TxConfirmation. | ()



Name: EthIf_TransmissionInterrupt Package: EthIf

Version: 1.0 Author: fix0ec2

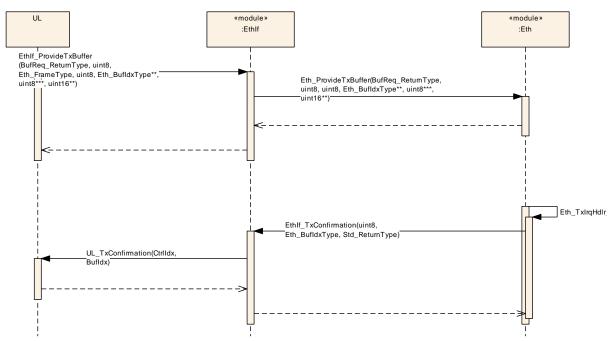


Figure 9.5: Frame Transmission in Interrupt Mode



9.5 Data Reception

Name: EthIf_DataReception
Package: EthIf
Version: 1.0
Author: fix0ec2

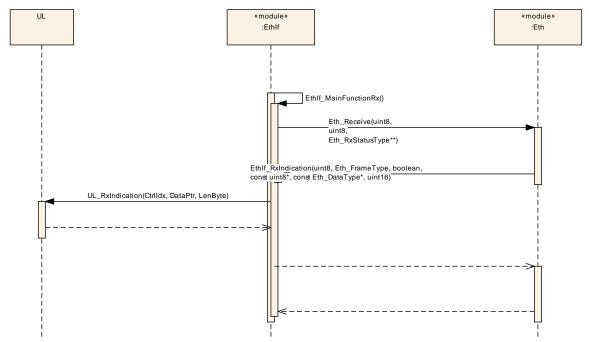


Figure 9.6: Frame Reception in Polling Mode

Name: Ethlf_ReceptionInterrupt

Package: EthIf
Version: 1.0

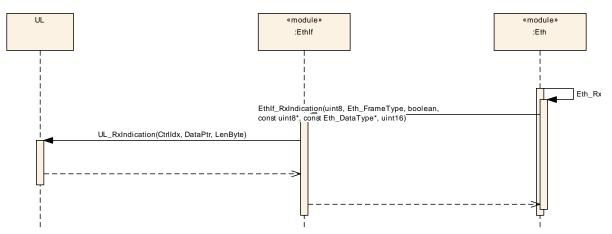


Figure 9.7: Frame Reception in Interrupt Mode



9.6 Link State Change

Name: Ethlf_LinkStateChange
Package: Ethlf
Version: 1.0
Author 1.0 fix0ec2

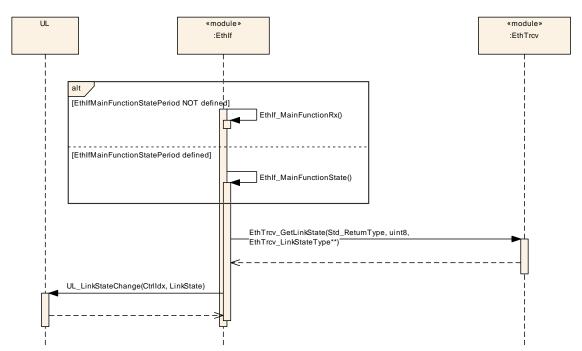


Figure 9.8: Link State Change



9.7 Link State Change without Port Groups

Name: EthIf_EthSwt_LinkStateChange_NoPortGroup Package: EthIf Version: 1.0 Author: fix0ec2

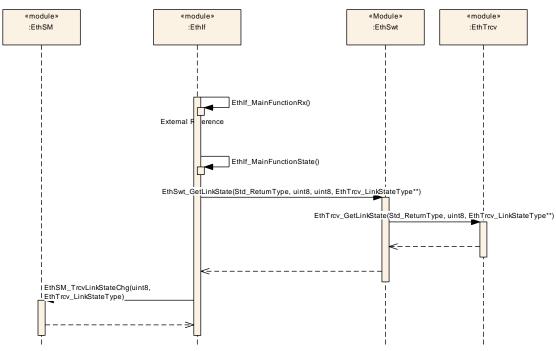


Figure 9.9: Link State Change without Port Groups



9.8 Link State Change with Port Groups

Name: Ethlf_EthSwt_LinkStateChangePortGroupControl Package: Ethlf Version: 1.0 Author: fixUec2

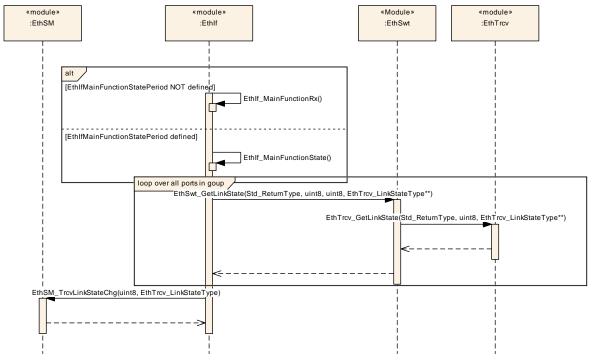


Figure 9.10: Link State Change with Port Groups



9.9 Link State Change with Port Groups and Partial Network Cluster

Name: EthIf_EthSwt_LinkStateChangePortGroupPNC Package: EthIf Version: 1.0 Author: fix0ec2

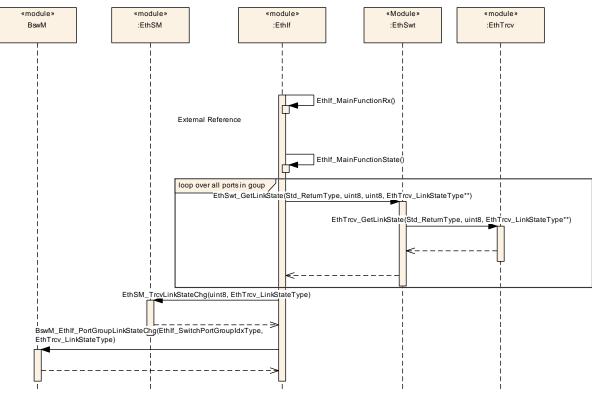


Figure 9.11: and Partial Network Cluster



9.10 Switch Management support

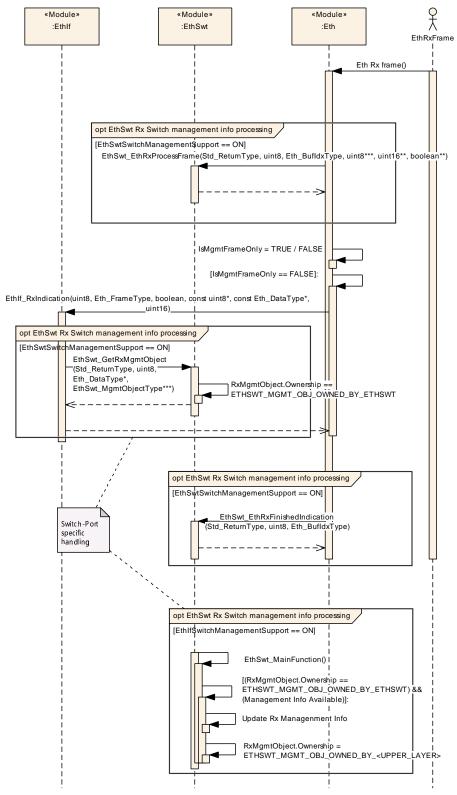


Figure 9.12: Switch Management support for transmission



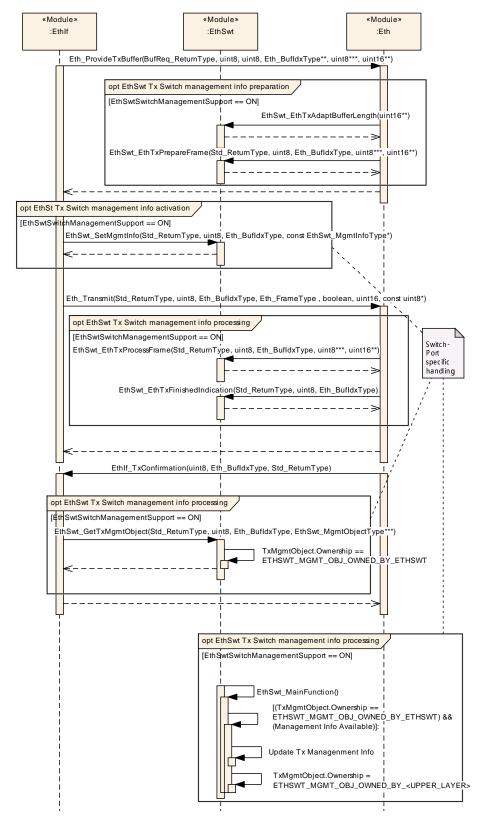


Figure 9.13: Switch Management support for reception



10 Configuration specification

In general, this chapter defines configuration parameters and their clustering into containers. In order to support the specification Chapter 10.1 describes fundamentals. It also specifies a template (table) you shall use for the parameter specification. We intend to leave Chapter 10.1 in the specification to guarantee comprehension.

Chapter 10.2 specifies the structure (containers) and the parameters of the module Ethernet Interface.

Chapter 10.3 specifies published information of the module Ethernet Interface.

10.1 How to read this chapter

For details refer to the chapter 10.1 "Introduction to configuration specification" in SWS BSWGeneral [6].

10.2 Containers and configuration parameters

The following chapters summarize all configuration parameters. The detailed meanings of the parameters describe Chapter 7 and Chapter 8.

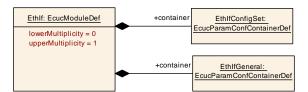


Figure 10.1: Ethernet Interface



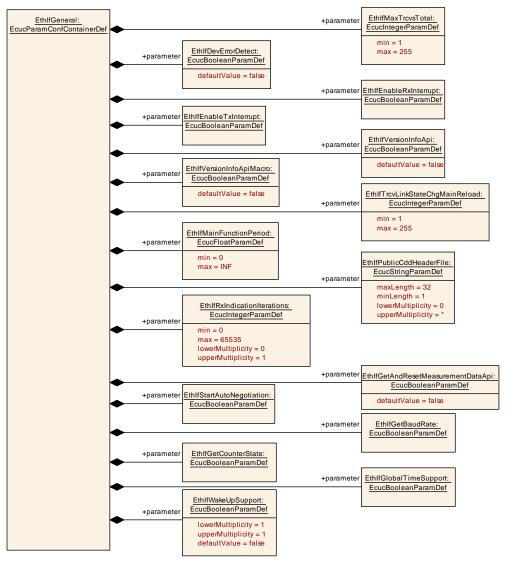


Figure 10.2: Ethernet Interface general configuration structure



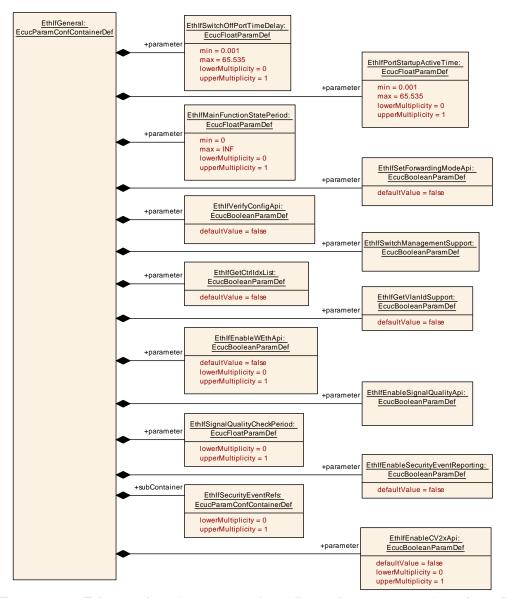


Figure 10.3: Ethernet Interface general configuration structure (continued)



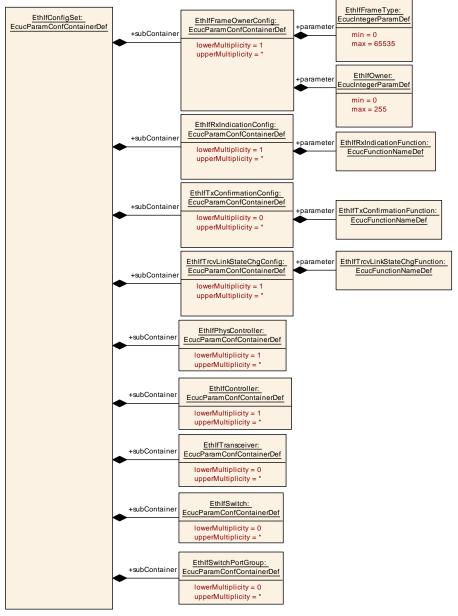


Figure 10.4: Ethernet Interface interface configuration structure

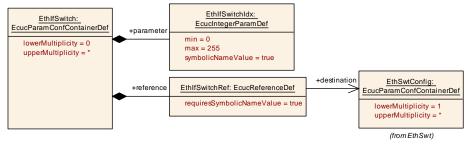


Figure 10.5: Ethernet Interface Switch configuration structure



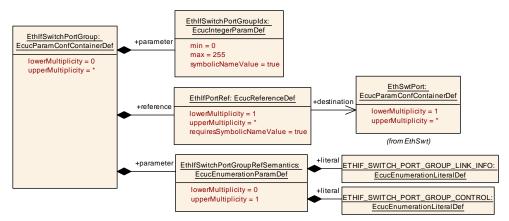


Figure 10.6: Ethernet Interface SwitchPortGroup configuration structure



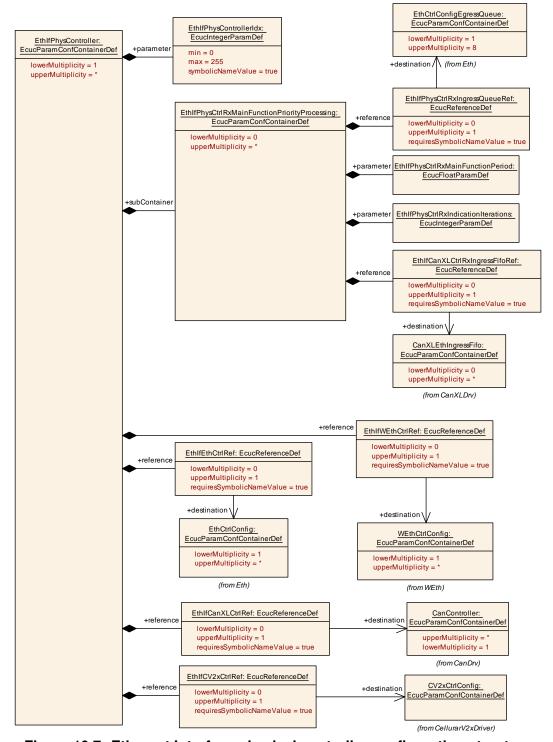


Figure 10.7: Ethernet Interface physical controller configuration structure



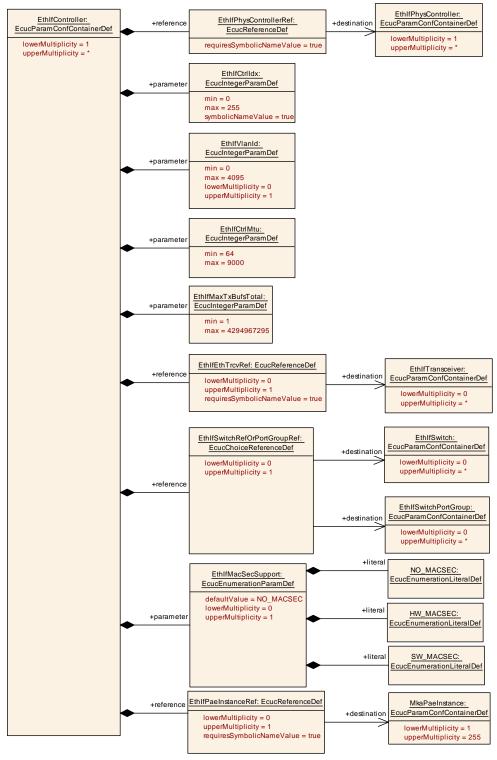


Figure 10.8: Ethernet Interface controller configuration structure



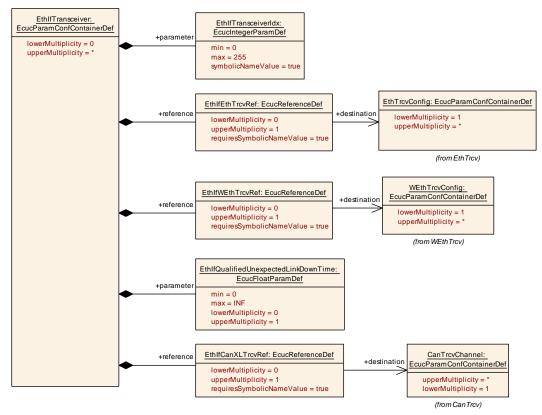


Figure 10.9: Ethernet Interface transceiver configuration structure

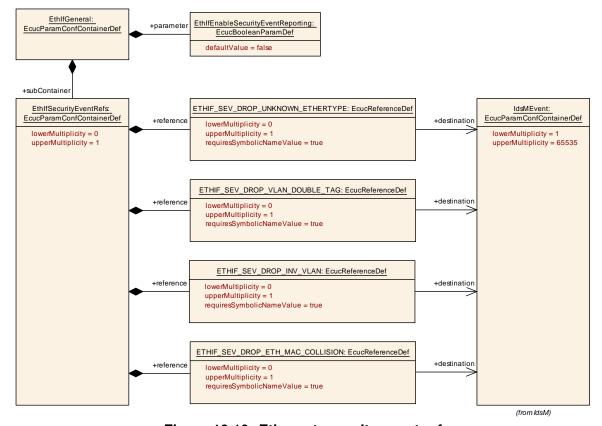


Figure 10.10: Ethernet security event ref



10.2.1 Ethlf

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00049] | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Module Name | Ethlf | |
| Description | Configuration of the EthIf (Ethernet Interface) module. | |
| Post-Build Variant Support | true | |
| Supported Config Variants | VARIANT-LINK-TIME, VARIANT-POST-BUILD, VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |

| Included Containers | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| Container Name | Multiplicity | Scope / Dependency | | | |
| EthIfConfigSet | 1 | Collecting container for all parameters with post-build configuration classes. | | | |
| EthlfGeneral | 1 | This container contains the general configuration parameters of the Ethernet Interface. | | | |

10.2.2 EthlfGeneral

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00001] |
|--------------------------|---|
| Container Name | EthlfGeneral |
| Parent Container | Ethlf |
| Description | This container contains the general configuration parameters of the Ethernet Interface. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00004] | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfDevErrorDetect | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Switches the development error det | ection an | d notification on or off. | |
| | true: detection and notificat | ion is en | abled. | |
| | false: detection and notification | tion is di | sabled. | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | EcucBooleanParamDef | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00091] |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthIfEnableCV2xApi |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral |
| Description | Enables / Disables API's for CV2x |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft |
| Multiplicity | 01 |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef |





| Default value | false | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------------|--|
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | - | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | - | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00005] | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfEnableRxInterrupt | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables receive interrupt | - | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | EcucBooleanParamDef | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00079] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfEnableSecurityEventReporting | EthIfEnableSecurityEventReporting | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Switches the reporting of security events to the ldsM: - true: reporting is enabled false: reporting is disabled. | | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00076] | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfEnableSignalQualityApi | |
| Parent Container | EthIfGeneral | |
| Description | Enable/disable the APIs read and clear the signal quality. | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | |
| Default value | - | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | |





| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|
| | Link time | - | |
| | Post-build time | - | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00006] | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfEnableTxInterrupt | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables the transmit inte | rrupt. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | EcucBooleanParamDef | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00075] | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthIfEnableWEthApi | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables API's for WEth / | WEthTrc | / |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | |
| Default value | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00072] | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfGetAndResetMeasurementDa | EthIfGetAndResetMeasurementDataApi | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables the Get and Re | set Meas | surement Data API | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |



| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00034] | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfGetBaudRate | EthIfGetBaudRate | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables GetBaudRate A | PI. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00035] | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfGetCounterState | EthlfGetCounterState | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables GetCounterStat | Enables / Disables GetCounterState API. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00070] | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfGetCtrlldxList | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables GetCtrlldxList A | PI. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00071] |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfGetVlanldSupport |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral |
| Description | Enables / Disables GetVlanId API. |
| Multiplicity | 1 |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef |
| Default value | false |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false |





| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|
| | Link time | - | |
| | Post-build time | - | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00039] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfGlobalTimeSupport | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables/Disables the Global Time APIs used amongst others by Global Time Synchronization over Ethernet. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00023] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfMainFunctionPeriod | EthIfMainFunctionPeriod | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Specifies the period of main function Ethlf_MainFunctionRx and Ethlf_MainFunctionTx in seconds. Ethernet Interface does not require this information but the BSW scheduler. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | | |
| Range |]0 INF[| | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | - | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00056] | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfMainFunctionStatePeriod | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Specifies the period of main function Ethlf_MainFunctionState in seconds. Ethernet Interface does not require this information but the BSW scheduler. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | | |
| Range |]0 INF[| | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | - | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |





| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------------|--|
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |
| | dependency: If parameter is defined, then EthIf_MainFunctionState shall be generated. | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00003] | [ECUC_EthIf_00003] | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfMaxTrcvsTotal | | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | | |
| Description | Limits the total number of tr | ansceivers. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 1 255 | 1 255 | | | |
| Default value | - | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | _ | | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | • | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00055] | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----------|---|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfPortStartupActiveTime | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Denote the time delay after the mode "ETH_MODE_ACTIVE" of all EthIfSwitchPorts are requested via EthIf_StartAllPorts. | | | |
| | This is only used for ports in EthIfS Controller. | wtPortGr | roups which are not referenced by any EthIf | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | | |
| Range | [0.001 65.535] | | | |
| Default value | _ | ' | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME, VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| | Post-build time | - | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00024] |
|------------------|---|
| Parameter Name | EthIfPublicCddHeaderFile |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral |
| Description | Defines header files for callback functions which shall be included in case of CDDs. Range of characters is 1 32. |
| Multiplicity | 0* |





| Туре | EcucStringParamDef | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Default value | - | | |
| Length | 1-32 | | |
| Regular Expression | _ | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00030] | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthIfRxIndicationIterations | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | |
| Description | Maximum number of Ethernet frames per Ethernet controller polled from the Ethernet driver within EthIf_MainFunctionRx. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | |
| Range | 0 65535 | | |
| Default value | - | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00062] | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfSetForwardingModeApi | EthIfSetForwardingModeApi | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables /disables EthIf_SetForward | Enables /disables Ethlf_SetForwardingMode API. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00077] |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfSignalQualityCheckPeriod |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral |





| Description | Specifies the period in units of seconds in which the signal quality it polled in the context of Ethlf_MainfunctionState. The value shall be an integral multiple of EthlfMain FunctionStatePeriod. | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-------|--|--|
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | | |
| Range | [-INF INF] | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |
| | dependency: If this parameter is defined, the EthIf_MainFunctionState shall be generated and parameter EthIfEnableSignalQualityApi shall be set to TRUE. | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00033] | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfStartAutoNegotiation | EthIfStartAutoNegotiation | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | EthlfGeneral | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables StartAutoNegoti | Enables / Disables StartAutoNegotiation API. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00064] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfSwitchManagementSupport | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables/Disables the Switch management APIs to support a Switch-port specific communication attribute access. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00054] |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral |





| Description | Denote the time delay after the mode "ETH_MODE_DOWN" of a EthIfSwitchPortGroup will be executed. | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| | This is only used for EthlfSwtPortGroups which are not referenced by any Ethlf Controller. | | |
| | The time delay shall be greater than the UdpNm timings, because UdpNm shall finish its shutdown handling. (Repeat Message State, Prepare Bus-Sleep state, Bus-Sleep state). | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | |
| Range | [0.001 65.535] | | |
| Default value | - | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME, VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |
| | dependency: EthIfSwitchOffPortTimeDelay > (UdpNmTimeoutTime + UdpNmWaitBus SleepTime) | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00009] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgMainReload | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Specifies the frequency of transceiver link state change checks in each period of main function Ethlf_MainFunctionTx. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 1 255 | 1 255 | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00063] | [ECUC_EthIf_00063] | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfVerifyConfigApi | EthlfVerifyConfigApi | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables /disables Ethlf_VerifyCo | nfig API. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |





| | Post-build time | - | |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00007] | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfVersionInfoApi | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables version info | API | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | EcucBooleanParamDef | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00008] | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfVersionInfoApiMacro | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Enables / Disables version info API | macro ii | mplementation. | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time - | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00040] | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfWakeUpSupport | EthIfWakeUpSupport | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Configures if wake-up handling is su | pported | or not: | |
| | TRUE: wake-up handling is supported | ed | | |
| | FALSE: wake-up handling is not sup | ported | | |
| | | This configuration parameter also enables particular other the API at Pre-Compile-Time, e.g. EthIf_CheckWakeup. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucBooleanParamDef | | | |
| Default value | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |



| Included Containers | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| Container Name | Multiplicity | Scope / Dependency | | |
| EthIfSecurityEventRefs | 01 | Container for the references to IdsMEvent elements representing the security events that the Ethlf module shall report to the IdsM in case the coresponding security related event occurs (and if EthlfEnableSecurityEventReporting is set to "true"). The standardized security events in this container can be extended by vendor-specific security events. Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |

10.2.3 EthlfConfigSet

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00010] |
|--------------------------|--|
| Container Name | EthIfConfigSet |
| Parent Container | Ethlf |
| Description | Collecting container for all parameters with post-build configuration classes. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| Included Containers | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| Container Name | Multiplicity | Scope / Dependency | | |
| EthIfController | 1* | This container contains the configuration of EthlfController. | | |
| EthIfFrameOwnerConfig | 1* | Configuration of Ethernet frame owner | | |
| EthIfPhysController | 1* | This container contains the configuration of EthIfPhysController. | | |
| | | The usage of EthlfEthCtrlRef, EthlfCanXLCtrlRef, and EthlfWEth CtrlRef and EthlfCV2xCtrlRef is exclusive OR. | | |
| EthIfRxIndicationConfig | 1* | Configuration of receive callback functions. | | |
| EthIfSwitch | 0* | This container contains the configuration of EthlfSwitches. | | |
| EthlfSwitchPortGroup | 0* | This container contains the configuration of EthIfSwitchPort Groups. | | |
| | | If EthlfSwitchPortGroups are controlled by PNC one EthlfSwitch PortGroup per PNC shall exist. | | |
| | | The host port shall be part of all EthlfSwitchPortGroups. | | |
| | | The up link port of a master switch and the up link port of the slave switch shall be part of all EthlfSwitchPortGroups that contain EthSwtPorts belonging to the slave switch. | | |
| EthlfTransceiver | 0* | This container contains the configuration of EthIfTransceiver. | | |
| | | The usage of EthlfEthTrcvRef, EthlfCanXLTrcvRef, and Ethlf WEthTrcvRef is exclusive OR. | | |
| EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgConfig | 1* | Specifies link state change callback function | | |
| EthIfTxConfirmationConfig | 0* | Configuration of transmit indication callback functions. | | |



10.2.4 EthlfController

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00025] |
|--------------------------|---|
| Container Name | EthIfController |
| Parent Container | EthIfConfigSet |
| Description | This container contains the configuration of EthIfController. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00026] | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCtrlldx | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfController | | | |
| Description | This parameter provides a zero-based consecutive index of the Ethernet Communication Controllers. Upper layer BSW modules and the EthIf itself use this index to identify a Ethernet CC. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic Name generated for this parameter) | | | |
| Range | 0 255 | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00032] | [ECUC_Ethlf_00032] | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCtrlMtu | EthlfCtrlMtu | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfController | | | |
| Description | Specifies the maximum transn | nission unit (I | MTU) of the EthIfCtrI in [bytes]. | |
| | | Note: In case a VLAN tag is used for the EthlfCtrl, the frame length of the Ethernet frame will increase by 4 bytes. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | EcucIntegerParamDef | | |
| Range | 64 9000 | 64 9000 | | |
| Default value | - | - | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |
| | dependency: 1) EthlfVlanId. 2) [Draft] If EthlfController.EthlfMacSecSupport is set to HW_MACSEC or SW_MACSEC then the Mtu will need a proper adaption of the MTU size (MTU size has to be decreased by 24 bytes to avoid packets with a greater size then 1500). | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00089] |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfMacSecSupport |
| Parent Container | EthlfController |





| Description | MACsec support of the ethernet interface controller. | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | EcucEnumerationParamDef | | | |
| Range | HW_MACSEC | - | | |
| | | Tags: | atp.Status=draft | |
| | NO_MACSEC | _ | | |
| | | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| | SW_MACSEC | - | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | | |
| Default value | NO_MACSEC | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | X | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time | X | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00002] | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfMaxTxBufsTotal | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfController | | | |
| Description | Limits the total number of transmit b | uffers. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 1 4294967295 | 1 4294967295 | | |
| Default value | _ | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00029] | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfVlanId | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfController | | | |
| Description | A virtual-LAN is identified by this att | ribute acc | cording to IEEE 802.1Q. | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | 01 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 0 4095 | | | |
| Default value | _ | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |





| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00028] | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfEthTrcvRef | EthIfEthTrcvRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfController | | | |
| Description | Reference to an Ethernet tra | nsceiver, whicl | h is handled by the Ethernet Interface. | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to | Symbolic name reference to EthIfTransceiver | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | • | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00090] | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPaeInstanceRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfController | | |
| Description | Reference to MkaPaeInstance | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to MkaPaeInstance | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | X | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00027] |
|------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfPhysControllerRef |
| Parent Container | EthlfController |
| Description | Reference to a physical Ethernet controller, which is handled by the Ethernet Interface. |
| Multiplicity | 1 |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to EthIfPhysController |





| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00048] | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthIfSwitchRefOrPortGroupRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfController | | |
| Description | The choice reference allows to configure that the EthIfController either references an EthIfSwitchPortGroup. | | |
| | In case EhlfSwitchPortGroups are controlled by the BswM (e,g, according particular PNC requests), then EthlfSwitchPortGroupRefSemantics shall have the value ETHIF_SWITCH_PORT_GROUP_LINK_INFO. In case EhlfSwitchPortGroups are controlled by the EhtlfController, then EthlfSwitchPortGroupRefSemantics shall have the value ETHIF_SWITCH_PORT_GROUP_CONTROL. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Choice reference to [EthlfSwitch, EthlfSwitchPortGroup] | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |
| | dependency: * The configuration of EthlfSwitchRefOrPortGroupRef shall only be valid, if this EthlfController has no EthlfEthTrcvRef configured. * If EthlfSwitchPortGroups are configured, then all EthlfController which refer to the same EthlfPhysController shall reference an EthlfSwitchPortGroup. * If EthlfSwitchPortGroups are configured, then also EthlfSwitches shall be configured according to the corresponding EthSwtConfig. Those EthlfSwitches shall not be referenced by any EthlfController. (Please note: the EthlfSwitches are used to provide the according EthlfSwitchldx in the context of Ethlf module, which abstracts the underlying switch hardware and is needed in several APIs, e.g. EthSwt_GetSwitchPortWakeupReason). | | |

No Included Containers

10.2.5 EthlfFrameOwnerConfig

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00011] |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Container Name | EthlfFrameOwnerConfig |
| Parent Container | EthIfConfigSet |
| Description | Configuration of Ethernet frame owner |
| Configuration Parameters | |



| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00012] | [ECUC_Ethlf_00012] | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfFrameType | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfFrameOwnerConfig | | | |
| Description | Selects the Ethernet frame t | ype. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | EcucIntegerParamDef | | |
| Range | 0 65535 | 0 65535 | | |
| Default value | _ | <u>.</u> | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | X | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00013] | [ECUC_EthIf_00013] | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|-------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfOwner | EthlfOwner | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfFrameOwnerConfig | | | |
| Description | Selects the owner of an Ethernet frame type. The owner is a zero based index into the callback function configuration 'EthlfRxIndicationConfig'. I.e. an Ethernet frame of type IPv4 (0x800) at index 0 will call the first callback function configured in 'EthlfRx IndicationConfig'. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 0 255 | | | |
| Default value | - | • | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| No Included Containers |
|------------------------|
| |

10.2.6 EthlfPhysController

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00045] | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Container Name | EthlfPhysController | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfConfigSet | | |
| Description | This container contains the configuration of EthIfPhysController. | | |
| | The usage of EthlfEthCtrlRef, EthlfCanXLCtrlRef, and EthlfWEthCtrlRef and EthlfCV2x CtrlRef is exclusive OR. | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Configuration Parameters | | | |



| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00046] | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthIfPhysControllerIdx | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfPhysController | | |
| Description | This parameter provides a zero-based consecutive index of the physical Ethernet controllers. Upper layer BSW modules and the Ethernet Interface itself use this index to identify a physical Ethernet controller. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic Name generated for this parameter) | | |
| Range | 0 255 | | |
| Default value | · · | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00085] | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCanXLCtrlRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfPhysController | | |
| Description | Reference to a physical CAN XL controller which is handled by a specific CAN XL driver. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to CanController | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time | - | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |
| | dependency: The referenced CanController has to contain a CanXLController. | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00093] | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---|---------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCV2xCtrlRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysController | | |
| Description | Reference to physical Cellular V2X controller, which is handled by a specific Cellular V2X controller driver | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to CV2xCtrlConfig | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | true | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |





Δ

| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|--------------------|
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00047] | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfEthCtrlRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfPhysController | | |
| Description | Reference to a physical Ethernet controller, which is handled by a specific Ethernet controller driver. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to EthCtrlConfig | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00073] | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfWEthCtrlRef | EthIfWEthCtrlRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysController | EthlfPhysController | | |
| Description | | Reference to a physical Wireless Ethernet controller, which is handled by a specific Wireless Ethernet controller driver. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to | Symbolic name reference to WEthCtrlConfig | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | • | | |

| Included Containers | | | |
|---|--------------|---|--|
| Container Name | Multiplicity | Scope / Dependency | |
| EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunction PriorityProcessing | 0* | Configuration of ingress FIFO based main function processing. | |

[SWS_EthIf_CONSTR_00001] [The EthIfPhysController and EthIfTransceiver shall always refer to the same bus type: If EthIfPhysController refers to an EthIfEthCtrlRef, EthIfTransceiver shall refer to a EthIfEthTrcvRef. If EthIfPhysController refers to an EthIfWEthCtrlRef, EthIfTransceiver shall refer to a EthIfWEthTrcvRef. If EthIfPhysController refers to an EthIfCanXLCtrlRef, EthIfTransceiver shall refer to a EthIfCanXLTrcvRef.]()



10.2.7 EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorityProcessing

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00050] | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Container Name | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorityProcessing | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysController | EthlfPhysController | |
| Description | Configuration of ingress FIFO based | Configuration of ingress FIFO based main function processing. | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Configuration Parameters | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00052] | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPhysCtrlRxIndicationIterations | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorit | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorityProcessing | | |
| Description | Max number of Ethernet frames pol | Max number of Ethernet frames polled per main function invocation. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef | | | |
| Range | 0 18446744073709551615 | | | |
| Default value | _ | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00051] | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPeriod | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorit | yProcess | sing |
| Description | Specifies the period of main function | n in seco | nds. |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | |
| Range | [-INF INF] | | |
| Default value | - | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00087] |
|------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCanXLCtrlRxIngressFifoRef |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorityProcessing |
| Description | Reference to the reception FIFO. |
| Multiplicity | 01 |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to CanXLEthIngressFifo |





| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------|---|
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | - | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |
| | dependency: Mutually exclusive with parameters is required. | h EthlfPh | ysCtrlRxIngressQueueRef. One of the two |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00053] (Obsolete) | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPhysCtrlRxIngressFifoRef | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPrice | orityProces | ssing | |
| Description | Reference to the reception FIFO. | | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=obsolete | Tags: atp.Status=obsolete | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to Etho | CtrlConfigl | ngressFifo | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | - | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |
| | dependency: Mutually exclusive with EthlfCanXLCtrlRxIngressFifoRef. One of the two parameters is required. | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00088] | [ECUC_Ethlf_00088] | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPhysCtrlRxIngressQueueRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfPhysCtrlRxMainFunctionPriorit | yProcess | ing |
| Description | Reference to the reception Queue. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to EthCtrl | Symbolic name reference to EthCtrlConfigEgressQueue | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |





| Scope / Dependency | scope: local |
|--------------------|--|
| | dependency: Mutually exclusive with EthlfCanXLCtrlRxIngressFifoRef. One of the two parameters is required. |

No Included Containers

10.2.8 EthlfRxIndicationConfig

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00014] |
|--------------------------|--|
| Container Name | EthIfRxIndicationConfig |
| Parent Container | EthlfConfigSet |
| Description | Configuration of receive callback functions. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00015] | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfRxIndicationFunction | EthIfRxIndicationFunction | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfRxIndicationConfig | | | |
| Description | Specifies receive indication callb | Specifies receive indication callback function. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFunctionNameDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Regular Expression | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time | X | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | · · | | |

No Included Containers

10.2.9 EthlfSwitch

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00036] |
|--------------------------|---|
| Container Name | EthlfSwitch |
| Parent Container | EthlfConfigSet |
| Description | This container contains the configuration of EthIfSwitches. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00037] |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfSwitchldx |
| Parent Container | EthlfSwitch |





| Description | This parameter provides a zero-based consecutive index of the Ethernet Interface Switches. Upper layer BSW modules and the EthIf itself use this index to identify a Ethernet Switch. | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symb | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic Name generated for this parameter) | | |
| Range | 0 255 | 0 255 | | |
| Default value | _ | - | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | false | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | · | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00038] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfSwitchRef | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfSwitch | | | |
| Description | Reference to a Ethernet Switch, wh | ich is ha | ndled by a specific Ethernet Switch driver. | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to EthSwtConfig | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |

No Included Containers

10.2.10 EthlfSwitchPortGroup

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00057] |
|--------------------------|---|
| Container Name | EthIfSwitchPortGroup |
| Parent Container | EthlfConfigSet |
| Description | This container contains the configuration of EthIfSwitchPortGroups. |
| | If EthIfSwitchPortGroups are controlled by PNC one EthIfSwitchPortGroup per PNC shall exist. |
| | The host port shall be part of all EthlfSwitchPortGroups. |
| | The up link port of a master switch and the up link port of the slave switch shall be part of all EthIfSwitchPortGroups that contain EthSwtPorts belonging to the slave switch. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00058] |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| Parameter Name | EthlfSwitchPortGroupIdx |
| Parent Container | EthlfSwitchPortGroup |





| Description | This parameter provides a zero-based consecutive index of the Ethernet Switch Port Groups. Upper layer BSW modules and the EthIf itself use this index to identify an Ethernet Switch Port Group. | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic N | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic Name generated for this parameter) | | |
| Range | 0 255 | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00059] | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfSwitchPortGroupRefSemantics | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfSwitchPortGroup | EthlfSwitchPortGroup | | |
| Description | Defines how the EthIfSwitchRefOrPortGroupRef refering to a EthIfSwitchPortGroup shall be interpreted. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | EcucEnumerationParamDef | | | |
| Range | ETHIF_SWITCH_PORT_ GROUP_CONTROL | Used in case all ports in this group are controlled by the EthIf Controller. | | |
| | ETHIF_SWITCH_PORT_ GROUP_LINK_INFO | Used in case all ports in this group are controlled by EthIf_SwitchPortGroupRequestMode. | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time | X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local dependency: only valid if a EthlfSwitchRefOrPortGroupRef refers to the EthlfSwitch PortGroup. | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00060] | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfPortRef | EthlfPortRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfSwitchPortGroup | | | |
| Description | Reference to an Ethernet Switch | Port. | | |
| Multiplicity | 1* | 1* | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to EthSwtPort | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

No Included Containers



10.2.11 EthlfTransceiver

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00042] |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Container Name | EthlfTransceiver |
| Parent Container | EthIfConfigSet |
| Description | This container contains the configuration of EthIfTransceiver. |
| | The usage of EthlfEthTrcvRef, EthlfCanXLTrcvRef, and EthlfWEthTrcvRef is exclusive OR. |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00078] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfQualifiedUnexpectedLinkDo | EthIfQualifiedUnexpectedLinkDownTime | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfTransceiver | | | |
| Description | Specifies the time in seconds an unexpected link down is qualified. This parameter is only used for those Ethernet channels where the ECU act as a passive communication slave (referenced EthTrcv set EthTrcvActAsSlavePassiveEnabled = TRUE). | | | |
| | The value shall be a multiple inte | gral of Eth | If_MainFunctionState. | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | 01 | | |
| Туре | EcucFloatParamDef | | | |
| Range |]0 INF[|]0 INF[| | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | |
| | Link time | Х | VARIANT-LINK-TIME | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |
| | dependency: 1.) If this parameter is set, EthIf_MainFunctionState has to be available 2.) Only applicable if the referenced EthTrcv has set EthTrcvActAsSlavePassive Enabled to TRUE. | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00043] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfTransceiverIdx | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfTransceiver | | | |
| Description | This parameter provides a zero-based consecutive index of the Ethernet transceivers. Upper layer BSW modules and the Ethernet Interface itself use this index to identify an Ethernet transceiver. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic N | EcucIntegerParamDef (Symbolic Name generated for this parameter) | | |
| Range | 0 255 | | | |
| Default value | i - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time - | | | |
| | Post-build time – | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |



| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00086] | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------|-----|
| Parameter Name | EthlfCanXLTrcvRef | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfTransceiver | | |
| Description | Reference to a CAN XL transceiver, which is handled by a specific CAN XL transceiver driver. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to CanTro | cvChanr | nel |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time | - | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | |
| | dependency: The referenced CanTrcvChannel has to contain a CanTrcvXLChannel. | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00044] | [ECUC_EthIf_00044] | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | EthlfEthTrcvRef | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfTransceiver | | | |
| Description | Reference to an Ethernet transceiver driver. | Reference to an Ethernet transceiver, which is handled by a specific Ethernet transceiver driver. | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to | Symbolic name reference to EthTrcvConfig | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | • | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00074] | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfWEthTrcvRef | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfTransceiver | | | |
| Description | Reference to an Wireless Ethernet transceiver, which is handled by a specific Wireless Ethernet transceiver driver. | | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to WE | Symbolic name reference to WEthTrcvConfig | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time | Х | VARIANT-POST-BUILD | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: ECU | | | |

No Included Containers



10.2.12 EthlfTrcvLinkStateChgConfig

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00018] |
|--------------------------|---|
| Container Name | EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgConfig |
| Parent Container | EthlfConfigSet |
| Description | Specifies link state change callback function |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00019] | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|---|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgFunction | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfTrcvLinkStateChgConfig | | | |
| Description | Specifies link state change callba | ck function | 1 | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | | | |
| Туре | EcucFunctionNameDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Regular Expression | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | true | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| No Included Containers | |
|------------------------|--|
|------------------------|--|

10.2.13 EthlfTxConfirmationConfig

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00016] |
|--------------------------|--|
| Container Name | EthIfTxConfirmationConfig |
| Parent Container | EthlfConfigSet |
| Description | Configuration of transmit indication callback functions. |
| Configuration Parameters | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_Ethlf_00017] | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------|---|--|
| Parameter Name | EthIfTxConfirmationFunction | | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfTxConfirmationConfig | | | |
| Description | Specifies transmit indication callbac | k function | 1 | |
| Multiplicity | 1 | 1 | | |
| Туре | EcucFunctionNameDef | | | |
| Default value | - | | | |
| Regular Expression | - | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | true | | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X VARIANT-PRE-COMPILE | | | |
| | Link time X VARIANT-LINK-TIME | | | |
| | Post-build time X VARIANT-POST-BUILD | | | |





| Scope / Dependency | scope: local |
|--------------------|--------------|
|--------------------|--------------|

No Included Containers

10.2.14 EthIfSecurityEventRefs

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00080] | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------|--|
| Container Name | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | | |
| Parent Container | EthlfGeneral | | | |
| Description | Container for the references to IdsMEvent elements representing the security events that the Ethlf module shall report to the IdsM in case the coresponding security related event occurs (and if EthlfEnableSecurityEventReporting is set to "true"). The standardized security events in this container can be extended by vendor-specific security events. | | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Configuration Parameters | | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00084] | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Parameter Name | ETHIF_SEV_DROP_ETH_MAC_COLLISION | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | | |
| Description | An Ethernet datagram was dropped because local MAC was same as source MAC in an incoming frame. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to IdsMEvent | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time – | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | |
| | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00083] | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Parameter Name | ETHIF_SEV_DROP_INV_VLAN | |
| Parent Container | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | |
| Description | An Ethernet datagram was dropped due to an invalid Crtlldx/VLAN. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | |





| Туре | Symbolic name reference to IdsMEvent | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants | |
| | Link time | _ | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00081] | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--|
| Parameter Name | ETHIF_SEV_DROP_UNKNOWN_ETHERTYPE | | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | | | |
| Description | An Ethernet datagram was dropped | d due to a | n unknown Ethertype. | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to IdsMEvent | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time | Link time – | | |
| | Post-build time | Post-build time – | | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time X All Variants | | | |
| | Link time – | | | |
| | Post-build time | _ | | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | | |

| SWS Item | [ECUC_EthIf_00082] | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--------------|
| Parameter Name | ETHIF_SEV_DROP_VLAN_DOUBLE_TAG | | |
| Parent Container | EthIfSecurityEventRefs | | |
| Description | An Ethernet datagram was dropped due to double VLAN tag. | | |
| | Tags: atp.Status=draft | | |
| Multiplicity | 01 | | |
| Туре | Symbolic name reference to IdsMEvent | | |
| Post-Build Variant Multiplicity | false | | |
| Post-Build Variant Value | false | | |
| Multiplicity Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | Х | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | - | |
| Value Configuration Class | Pre-compile time | X | All Variants |
| | Link time | _ | |
| | Post-build time | _ | |
| Scope / Dependency | scope: local | | |

No Included Containers



10.3 Published Information

For details refer to the chapter 10.3 "Published Information" in SWS_BSWGeneral [6].



A Not applicable requirements

[SWS_EthIf_00999] [These requirements are not applicable to this specification.] (SRS_BSW_00170)